OCCASION

This publication has been made available to the public on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the United Nations Industrial Development Organisation.

DISCLAIMER

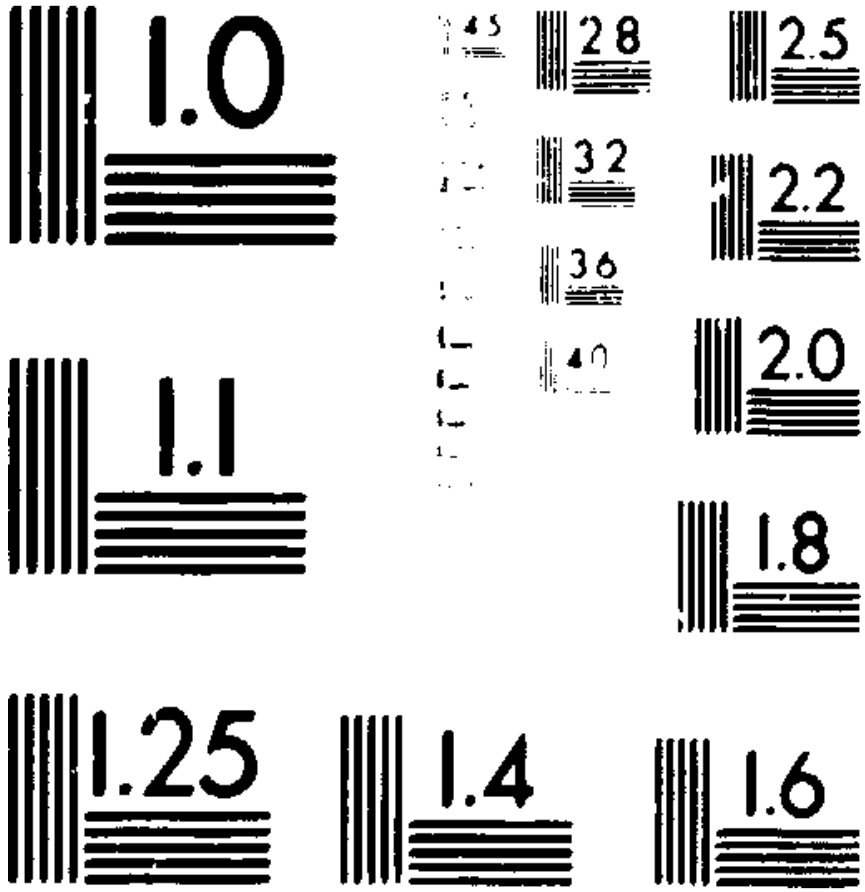
FAIR USE POLICY

CONTACT

Please contact publications@unido.org for further information concerning UNIDO publications.

For more information about UNIDO, please visit us at www.unido.org

UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION
Vienna International Centre, P.O. Box 300, 1400 Vienna, Austria
Tel: (+43-1) 26026-0 · www.unido.org · unido@unido.org



UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

Development and Transfer of Technology Series

No. 18

BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL DISAGGREGATION MODELS:

I. THE PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY

1984

ID/302

UNITED NATIONS

with
14044

ABSTRACT
Ref.: ID/302
August 1984
New York

Development and Transfer of Technology Series
No. 18

Série "Mise au point et transfert des techniques"
N° 18

Serie "Desarrollo y transferencia de tecnología"
Núm. 18

BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL DISAGGREGATION MODELS : I. THE PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY

MODELES DE BASE DE FRACTIONNEMENT TECHNIQUE : I. L'INDUSTRIE PETROCHIMIQUE

MODELOS BASICOS DE DESAGREGACION TECNOLOGICA : I. LA INDUSTRIA PETROQUIMICA

ABSTRACT/SOMMAIRE/EXTRACTO

Printed in Austria
V.84-89119—September 1984—6,000

ID/302/Abstract
English/French/Spanish

ABSTRACT

The disaggregation of a technology package is necessary for the development and utilization of local manufacturing and human capabilities. The capacity for disaggregation promotes and is in turn promoted by the growth of technological capability. It could therefore be a key element in the technological self-reliance of developing countries.

This disaggregation model of the petrochemical industry was prepared by the Board of the Cartagena Agreement and reflects to a certain extent the level of industrialization in the Andean region. A practical method, it was the result of *(a)* a general analysis of the development of industrial projects in the petrochemical sector; *(b)* a detailed analysis of all the activities and elements that go into successful petrochemical projects; and *(c)* the systematization of isolated technological disaggregation efforts undertaken in the Andean region.

The disaggregation proposed in this model is designed to be applied continuously, from the time of the first idea for a plant to the time of its start-up. The model can be extended by analogy from the petrochemical industry to the chemical industry in general.

The structure of the model and of each of its parts is based on qualitative, quantitative, descriptive and ordering criteria. The first three make a detailed disaggregation possible, while the last serves as a guideline for the overall structure of the disaggregation.

The qualitative criteria cover only what is to be done and who is to do it.

The quantitative criteria place a value on the disaggregated parts that is based on the amounts of national, subregional and foreign costs and labour involved in each activity.

By means of the descriptive criteria, all the parts making up the project are disaggregated and characterized according to how they participate in it.

The ordering criteria are the basis for the establishment of a coding system used with special sets of forms that are used for recording all the data that make up the model.

The second part of the work is a manual for the use of the model. It consists mainly of sample filled-out forms, glossaries, explanations of the coding system and instructions for the user. A complete set of blank forms is provided.

SOMMAIRE

Une enveloppe de techniques devra nécessairement être dissociée en vue du développement et de l'utilisation du potentiel manufacturier et humain d'un pays. La capacité de dissociation et la croissance du potentiel technologique se renforcent mutuellement et la première pourrait par conséquent être un élément clef de l'autosuffisance technologique des pays en développement.

Le modèle de dissociation de l'industrie pétrochimique a été élaboré par le conseil de l'Accord de Carthagène et il reflète dans une certaine mesure le niveau d'industrialisation de la région andine. C'est une méthode pratique qui a été élaborée sur les bases *a)* d'une analyse générale de la mise en œuvre des projets industriels dans le secteur pétrochimique, *b)* d'une analyse détaillée de toutes les activités et tous les éléments que l'on trouve dans les projets pétrochimiques réussis, et *c)* de la reprise méthodique des efforts isolés de dissociation technologique entrepris dans la région andine.

La dissociation proposée dans ce modèle doit, en principe, pouvoir se faire de façon ininterrompue depuis le moment où est conçue l'idée d'une installation jusqu'au moment du démarrage de l'installation. Le modèle étudié pour l'industrie pétrochimique peut être étendu par analogie à l'industrie chimique en général.

La structure du modèle et de chacune de ses parties est fondée sur des critères qualitatif, quantitatif, descriptif et ordinateur. Les trois premiers groupes de critères permettent une dissociation poussée tandis que le dernier donne le principe autour duquel s'ordonne l'ensemble de la structure du fractionnement.

Les critères qualitatifs concernent uniquement ce qui est à faire et qui devra le faire.

Les critères quantitatifs attribuent aux éléments résultant de la dissociation une valeur qui est fonction des apports de fonds et de main-d'œuvre nécessaires à l'échelon national et sous-régional et devant provenir de l'extérieur.

A l'aide des critères descriptifs, on dissocie et définit toutes les parties constituant le projet en fonction des modalités de leur participation à celui-ci.

Les critères ordinateurs forment la base sur laquelle repose un système de codage utilisé avec des séries spéciales de formules qui sont utilisées pour l'enregistrement de toutes les données constituant le modèle.

La deuxième partie de l'ouvrage consiste en un manuel à l'intention des utilisateurs du modèle. Elle se compose essentiellement d'exemples de formules remplies, de glossaires, d'explications du système de codage et d'instructions pour l'usager. Un jeu complet de formules vierges est joint.

EXTRACTO

La desagregación de un paquete de tecnología es necesaria para el desarrollo y la utilización de las capacidades manufactureras y de los recursos humanos locales. La capacidad de desagregación promueve el crecimiento de la capacidad tecnológica y, a su vez, es promovida por éste. Por consiguiente, puede constituir un elemento clave en la autosuficiencia tecnológica de los países en desarrollo.

Este modelo de desagregación de la industria petroquímica fue preparado por la Junta del Acuerdo de Cartagena y refleja, hasta cierto punto, el nivel de industrialización de la región andina. Constituye un método práctico, y fue resultado de *a)* un análisis general del desarrollo de los proyectos industriales en el sector petroquímico; *b)* un análisis detallado de todas las actividades y elementos que entran en los proyectos petroquímicos eficaces; y *c)* la sistematización de medidas de desagregación tecnológica aisladas que se habían emprendido en la región andina.

La desagregación que se propone en este modelo está concebida para aplicarse continuamente, desde que surge la primera idea de una planta hasta el momento en que ésta se pone en marcha. El modelo puede extenderse, por analogía, de la industria petroquímica a la industria química en general.

La estructura del modelo y de cada una de sus partes se basa en criterios cualitativos, cuantitativos, descriptivos y de procedimiento. Los tres primeros permiten una desagregación detallada, mientras que los últimos sirven como guía para la estructura global de la desagregación.

Los criterios cualitativos comprenden sólo lo que se hará y quién debe hacerlo.

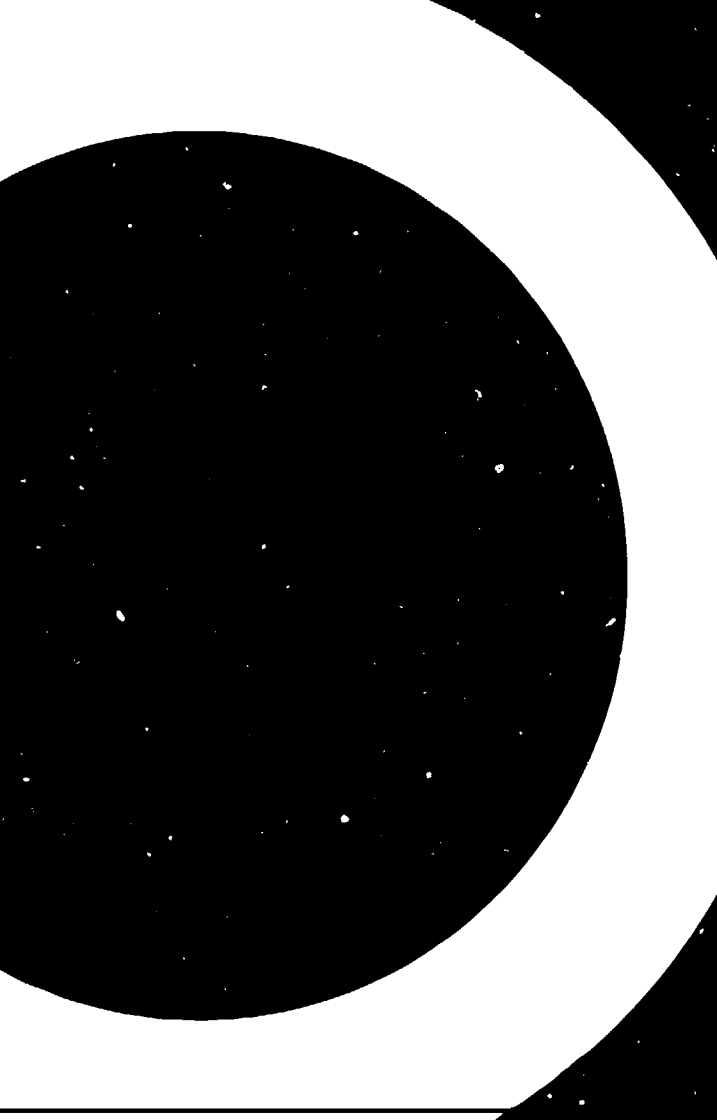
Los criterios cuantitativos asignan un valor a las partes desagregadas el que se basa en las cantidades de costos y mano de obra nacionales, subregionales y extranjeros que requiere cada actividad.

Con los criterios descriptivos, se desagregan todas las partes que integran el proyecto y se caracterizan según la forma como participan en él.

Los criterios de procedimiento sientan la base para el establecimiento de un sistema de codificación que se utiliza con series especiales de formularios, empleados para registrar todos los datos que integran el modelo.

La segunda parte del trabajo es un manual para la aplicación del modelo. Consiste principalmente en muestras de formularios rellenados, glosarios, explicaciones del sistema de codificación e instrucciones para el usuario. Se suministra una serie completa de formularios en blanco.

BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL DISAGGREGATION MODELS: I. THE PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY



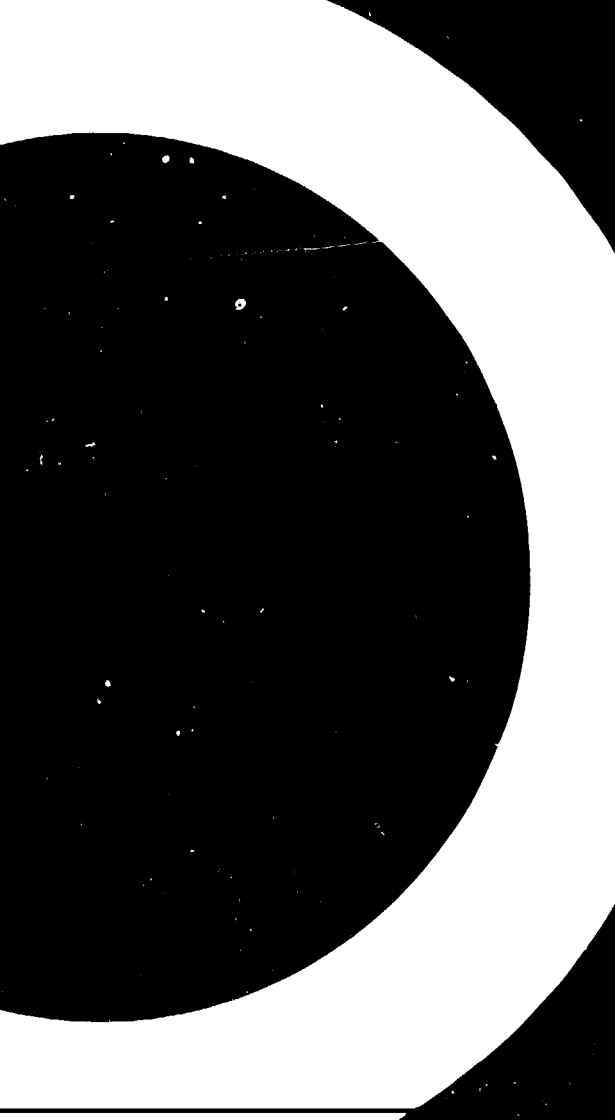
UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION
Vienna

Development and Transfer of Technology Series No. 18

BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL DISAGGREGATION MODELS:

I. THE PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY

UNITED NATIONS
New York, 1984



Preface

The capacity for disaggregation of technology, sometimes known as the "unbundling" of the technology package, is a key element in promoting the technological self-reliance of developing countries. It is an essential aid in the choice of technology and its acquisition on suitable terms and in the development and utilization of local manufacturing and human capabilities. The ability to disaggregate promotes and is in turn promoted by the growth of local technological skills. Though the concept is by now well recognized, its translation into concrete tasks and practical guidelines suitable for application to specific industries has not so far been widely attempted.

The importance of providing such practical guidelines for disaggregation cannot be over-emphasized in the case of the petrochemical industry. The Board of the Cartagena Agreement[1] decided to prepare a Basic Technological Disaggregation Model (BTDM) for this industry, with the International Development Research Centre, Canada, and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) contributing to it.

This disaggregation model for petrochemical projects was prepared by a working party made up of professional experts from the member countries of the Cartagena Agreement, co-ordinated by the Board through its Technological Policy Group. The experts from member countries were Alfonso Burgoa Terán (Bolivia), Marco Tulio Restrepo (Colombia), Edmundo Rojas Ruiz (Ecuador), Gilberto García G. (Peru) and Getulio Alvarez U. (Venezuela). The members of the Board of the Cartagena Agreement were Luis Soto Krebs, Raúl Vázquez Rodríguez, Julio de la Roche V. and Diego Ortiz Villa.

The original structure of the model underwent various revisions, finally taking the form of this first edition, which was adopted by the Group of Subregional Experts[2] meeting at the headquarters of the Board of the Cartagena Agreement in Lima between 26 February and 2 March 1979.

The model was compiled and published in Spanish. With a view to making such a model available to a larger number of developing countries, UNIDO has, with the kind consent of the Board of the Cartagena Agreement, translated and brought out this language edition in the *Development and Transfer of Technology* (DDT) series.

Apart from concepts and broad guidelines which may be relevant to different types of industrial projects, the model can provide a detailed inventory of not only the hardware but also the human resources required. The model, as developed, can also serve as a planning and management tool for the construction of petrochemical projects. It is hoped that this model will be of practical use to the decision makers and the technical and managerial personnel of developing countries.

Within its Technology Programme, UNIDO intends to develop and publish similar guidelines for disaggregation in other important industrial sectors.

---

[1]The Cartagena Agreement, signed in May 1969 between the Governments of Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru was designed to promote subregional integration. The Government of Venezuela adhered to this Agreement in 1973.

[2]The subregion is defined as that made up of the countries of the Andean Group: Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The symbol *t* refers to the tonne (1,000 kg).

The following abbreviations are used:

BTDM Basic Technological Disaggregation Model

JUNAC Board of the Cartagena Agreement (Junta del Acuerdo de Cartagena)

CONTENTS

		Page
INTRODUCTION		1
Part A.	METHODOLOGY OF THE MODEL	5
	1. Disaggregation analysis procedures and methods	5
	2. Overall structure	5
	3. Detailed disaggregation of the implementation phase	6
	4. Graphic layout and ordering of the model	10
Part B.	MANUAL FOR THE USE OF THE BTDM	13
	1. The forms	13
	2. Coding	13
	3. Instructions for the user	15

Annexes

I.	Definitions of terms for the Basic Technological Disaggregation Model	99
II.	Glossary of technical terms	101
III.	Typical block diagram of production at chemical plants	107
IV.	Specimen forms used in the BTDM	109

Figures

I.	Technological disaggregation of an industrial project	6
II.	Qualitative disaggregation of a stage	7
III.	Quantitative disaggregation of a stage	7
IV.	Descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, processes	8
V.	Descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, equipment	10
VI.	General plan of the technological disaggregation of the implementation phase	11
VII.	Disaggregation model coding scheme	13
Table.	Distribution of code numbers	14

Introduction

Background

A characteristic of the contemporary world is the decisive influence which the possession of knowledge and the capacity to use it have on the economic and social development of countries. It is, too, the possession of knowledge that enables countries to act independently within the international community.

Much has been said regarding the importance of foreign capital in creating dependence among countries, and Governments have taken practical steps to regulate its activity. When it comes to technology, however, very little progress has been made in developing effective measures for regulating this factor of production. Yet technology is as important a factor as capital in creating dependence. It can be said that technology is a generator of capital, as can be seen from the fact that most of the industrialized countries are basically so because they possess and sell technology. The Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, the United States and others provide excellent examples of this. Consequently, what is needed is to accord technology its rightful importance and, at the very least, treat it like capital when it comes to studies of industrial projects.

However, the countries of the Andean subregion, in their eagerness to meet their technological development needs, have mainly depended on foreign sources of technology, sometimes resulting in such undesirable results as the following:

Solutions inappropriate to the characteristics of their economic development

Extremely high costs

Limited possibilities of choosing between different solutions and alternatives

The supplanting of local production

The underemployment of local scientific and technological resources

Political and economic decisions conditioned by technological solutions imposed from the outside

Many unsatisfied needs because of the inadequacy of the imported technological solutions

An accentuation of technological dependence

The main cause of this has been the systematic recourse to turnkey packages for obtaining the necessary technology transfer. As a result, local professionals have not been involved to the extent which they needed for their own development, but have, to a large extent, been spectators of the technological development of their countries.

This has led to the paradoxical situation that local professionals have not been employed more extensively because they were not regarded as sufficiently qualified, while at the same time they have not developed their capacities to the full because of the lack of effective opportunities for doing so. Similar considerations can be put forward regarding the subregion's capacity to produce capital goods and provide technological services.

The Andean countries are well aware that all this has combined to maintain their present situation of technological underdevelopment, which they recognized openly in the Bogotá Declaration of 16 August 1966. In an attempt to change this situation, the Andean Governments provided themselves with three fundamental tools: Decision 24 (Common rules for the treatment of foreign capital, and concerning trade marks and patents, licences and royalties), Decision 84 (Bases for a technological development policy), and Decision 85 (Industrial property).

We are here mainly concerned with Decision 84 which lays down guidelines for a policy designed to combat the subregion's scientific and technical underdevelopment.

This policy has found expression in the various work programmes and specific projects which are now in full development or which have been submitted for the consideration of the Cartagena Agreement Commission. One of the instruments of the policy identified in Decision 84 was the technological disaggregation of projects, and the Basic Technological Disaggregation Model (BTDM) for petrochemical projects, described in this publication, is one of the practical results of the programmes pursued under Decision 84.

On the technological disaggregation of projects, Decision 84 proposes that applications for the importation of technology must be accompanied by information which makes it possible to identify in disaggregated form the core (medullar) and the peripheral technologies included in the importation. Such a disaggregation of the technological component will make it possible, among other things, to correct the traditional practice of buying technology in sealed packages containing elements

of varying value, many of which can be supplied locally.

The fundamental objectives of technological disaggregation may be summed up as follows:

(a) To strengthen the capacity for planning, administrating, evaluating and negotiating industrial projects;

(b) To generate a bigger work-load for the technological capacities existing in the subregion;

(c) To promote the assimilation, development and generation of technology;

(d) To know, well ahead of time, the amount of the capital needed to finance the goods and technological services which can be produced and developed at subregional level.

Design of the BTDM

As a start in implementing Decision 84, a Basic Technological Disaggregation Model has been prepared for the use of the different types of undertakings existing in the countries of the subregion. It has been designed in particular as a practical working method for the disaggregation of the implementation phase of petrochemical projects.

In keeping with the principles of the Cartagena Agreement and Decision 84, the preparation of this model was entrusted to a group of the subregion's engineers with highly varied and extensive experience in the direct handling of industrial projects. Use was also made of various regional bibliographical sources and of other works on this topic. Of special importance in this respect was the project carried out by the Fondo Colombiano de Investigación Científica y Proyectos Especiales Francisco José de Caldas (COLCIENCIAS) in cooperation with the Organization of American States (OAS).[1]

An additional method used by the experts from the subregion in constructing the model was to apply it to industrial projects already completed or being carried out in the petrochemical sector. In constructing the model, industrial projects and technological disaggregation were considered as a single dynamic whole. Starting from the definition of a project as the combination of studies and activities which lead to the materialization of an idea, an attempt was made to understand fully all the aspects of management and administration (labour, financial, technological, operational and commercial) needed to make possible the materialization of this original idea.

According to this concept, the project must be the subject of a continuing global analysis of every one of its parts in order to ensure that the decisions taken at each step are the best. Its parts must never be considered as isolated events because, although it is possible to differentiate clearly between them and even to find them a supposedly logical sequence in time, the treatment must be of the whole, and its progress continuously analysed so that new considerations and modifications to decisions already taken can be introduced in good time. It must not be forgotten that there are usually considerable differences between a project as originally conceived and as finally realized and that even the overall concept can be modified.

Thus technological disaggregation has been conceived as a whole, covering all the technical aspects of every facet of the industrial project, and being applied in full throughout the life of the project from its genesis as an idea to its final materialization as a factory operating and supplying its products for marketing in regular form. In this way, management has an instrument that will enable it to know in detail the human, economic and physical requirements of the project and to forecast the demand for goods and services. This in turn will provide a sufficiently realistic idea of the possibility of undertaking any project successfully, either directly or through third parties.

Further action planned by the Board of the Cartagena Agreement includes supplementing this model with an analysis of the administrative, financial and commercial management of petrochemical projects and extending its use to other priority industrial sectors in the subregion so that eventually there will be available a complete and fully tested instrument for disaggregation in all fields.

Finally, it should be understood that disaggregation cannot be carried out by one man in an organization or even by one section. Its practical application is the work of multidisciplinary teams and its results will only match expectations when its objectives and principles form an integral part of the thinking and structure of national industrial and even governmental organizations. Consequently, the formation of teams for the administration and management of all parts and phases of projects should be encouraged and the teams made responsible for directing and carrying out the activities involved in implementing the project, including its technological disaggregation.

Purpose and use of the model

The main purpose of this edition of the BTDM for the implementation phase of petrochemical projects is to provide the subregion's management engineers responsible for the development of this

[1] H. Raúl Barnett and others, *Desagregación tecnológica valorada de proyectos, sector estatal de refinación y petroquímica de Colombia* (Evaluated Technical Disaggregation of Projects, State Refining and Petrochemical Sector of Colombia) document DTV (1978).

important industrial sector with an instrument which will enable them to improve working methods in the planning, control, evaluation and development of the projects in a form which will be of greatest benefit to the technological development of their countries.

The specific objectives aimed at are as follows:

(a) To provide a working tool for strengthening the administrative and negotiating capacity of enterprises by encouraging the utilization of the technological capacity existing in the subregion;

(b) To provide a working instrument to facilitate the programming and follow-up of the project at its different phases and stages;

(c) To determine and plan the manpower and material resources needed for the proper implementation of the project;

(d) To know sufficiently in advance the amount of untied capital needed to finance possible activities or equipment which could be developed or produced at subregional level;

(e) To promote and support the development of the existing subregional technological capacity;

(f) To reduce gradually the importation of industrial plants in sealed packages;

(g) To promote subregional technological assimilation, adaptation and research through better knowledge of industrial projects.

The model is envisaged as a carefully structured but flexible general working tool which can be adapted to the different operational methods used by firms in the subregion. It can also be processed and handled by computer technicians, thus facilitating the collection and storage of information and experience of great value to the firms.

The model proposed is a practical method of work which is the result of:

(a) A general analysis of the development of industrial projects in the petrochemical sector from their gestation as ideas to their completion;

(b) A detailed analysis of all the activities and elements which form part of and make possible the realization of petrochemical projects;

(c) The collection and systematic recording of isolated individual efforts undertaken in the subregion in the field of technological disaggregation.

Since the petrochemical industry is one of great technological complexity as regards both the processes and the equipment used, the model can be extended by analogy to the chemical industry in general. Such an extension of the use of the model appears even more feasible when it is remembered that, in preparing the model, specific projects covering various industrial branches such as fertilizers, petrochemicals and refining were taken as points of reference. The projects contributed by the member countries were the following:

Fertilizer complex: ammonia/urea, 300 t/d (PETROPERU, Talara, Peru)

Ethylene plant: 100,000 t/a (POLICOLSA, Barrancabermeja, Colombia)

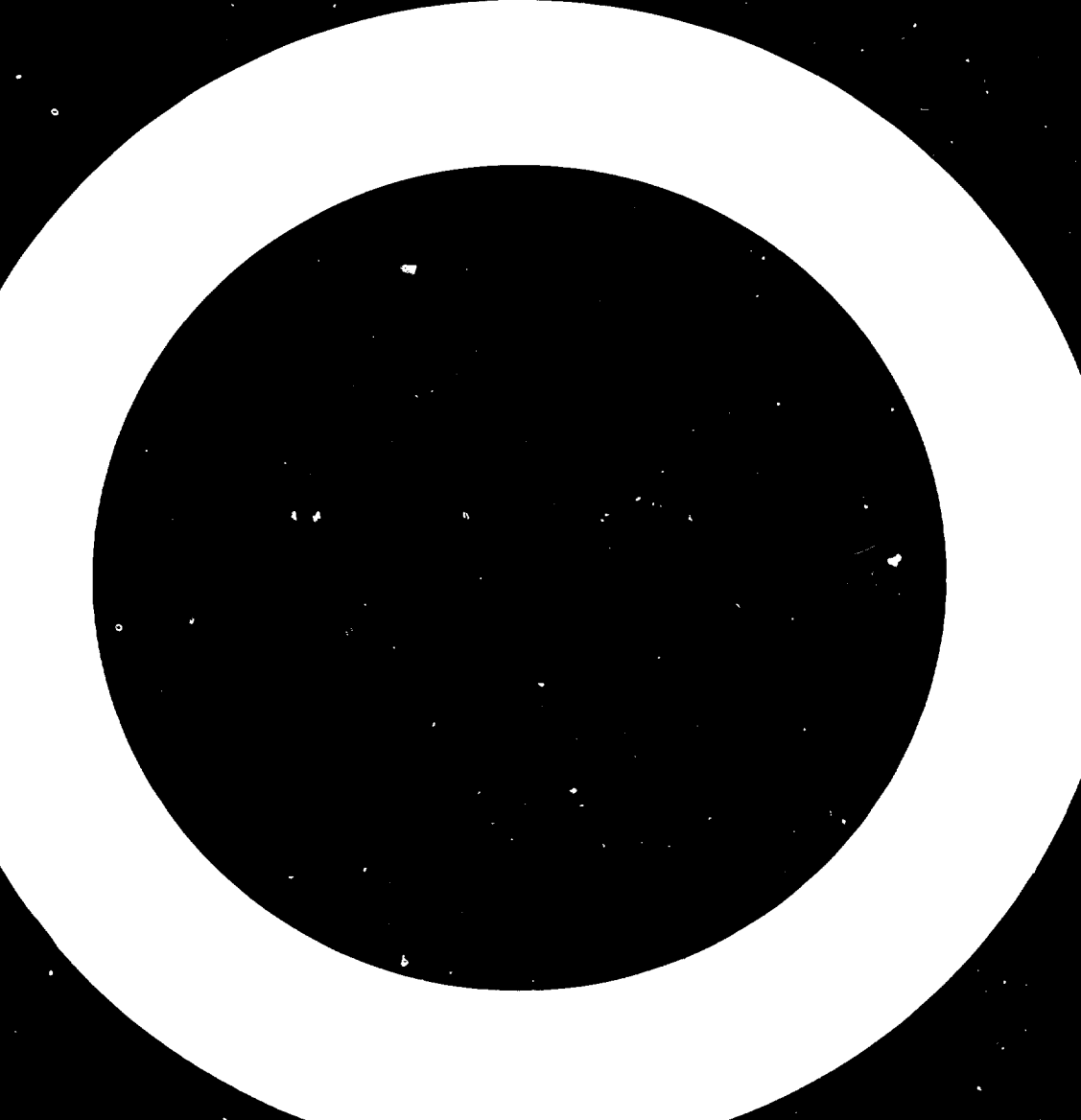
Esmeraldas refinery: 50,000 bbl/d (CEPE, Esmeraldas, Ecuador)

Chlorine-fluorine-methane plant: 9,000 t/a (PRODUVEN, Valencia, Venezuela)

Phenol plant: being planned (YPFB, Bolivia)

In order to familiarize professional technologists with the BTDM method of technological disaggregation, a description of the methodology of the model is given in part A, while part B is a manual for the use of the model in the implementation phase of a project. The manual contains explanations and instructions that make it easier for the users to understand and apply the method. In addition to general and specific instructions for each of the disaggregation criteria used, there are model forms for recording the activities, subactivities, systems and subsystems identified in the BTDM.

It is, of course, essential that those responsible for projects and users of the model be convinced of the benefits of disaggregation and have the necessary personnel resources to put the model into practice.



Part A
Methodology of the model

1. Disaggregation analysis procedures and methods

The structure of the model and of each of its parts has been built up by using certain analysis procedures based on different criteria. It is possible to break down a petrochemical project using criteria of a qualitative, quantitative, descriptive and ordering nature. The first three procedures make possible the detailed disaggregation, while the last has served as a guideline for the overall structuring of the disaggregation. To help the user understand the model's terminology, definitions are given in annex I (Definitions of terms for the Basic Technological Disaggregation Model).

The analysis procedures used in structuring the model were:

Qualitative disaggregation procedure

Quantitative disaggregation procedure

Descriptive disaggregation procedure

These procedures can be defined as follows.

The "qualitative disaggregation" criteria are so named because the disaggregated parts only cover an action, work or occurrence to be carried out or evaluated in relation to the one carrying them out, who may be the owner himself or a contractor or both.

The "quantitative disaggregation" criteria are so called because the purpose of the disaggregation is to place a valuation on the disaggregated parts. This valuation is based on the amount of the national, subregional and foreign costs represented by each activity and also by the quantity of man-hours involved, a distinction being drawn between national and subregional manpower and foreign manpower.

In the "descriptive disaggregation" criteria, all the parts making up the project are disaggregated and characterized according to how they participate in it.

In analysing and evaluating a petrochemical project, the model provides for three methods to be followed: assessment, valuation (quantification), and characterization. These are applied directly to the disaggregation criteria mentioned above. The relationship between those criteria and the analysis methods is as follows:

Criterion (procedure)		*Method*
Qualitative disaggregation	→	by assessment
Quantitative disaggregation	→	by valuation
Descriptive disaggregation	→	by characterization

2. Overall structure

The model is based on a practical and flexible general plan that makes it possible to identify and disaggregate the phases, activities or events that take place throughout the life of a project.

In order to make clear the scope of some of the technical terms used, a working glossary has been incorporated in the model as annex II (Glossary of technical terms).

To determine the scope of the work, a global analysis was made of each industrial project, from which it was found possible to distinguish phases, stages and basic components or parts, each of which is dealt with below. This provided a starting point in the preparation and structuring of the model.

Phases of an industrial project

In considering an industrial project, it is generally possible to visualize phases of work through which it passes and which are clearly distinguishable from each other but have interconnecting activities.

To clarify this idea, it may be said that "phase" in the model means the major grouping of actions, activities and events occurring during the development of an industrial project. The model has identified the following five work phases: generation, financing, implementation, operation, and marketing.

It may be noted that the order in which they are listed above does not necessarily imply a sequence for carrying out the activities since many of them, in keeping with the method of handling the project, can and should be carried out simultaneously.

The disaggregation model here proposed is specifically designed to be used in the implementation phase. The main reasons for this choice are as follows:

(a) Implementation is one of the most intensive phases in the development of a project. In

it, the human and technical resources and the investment required must be used in the best possible way;

(b) It is the phase in which the greatest use is made of technology in the usual sense of the term which is the one accepted in this work.

It must be emphasized that what has just been said in no way detracts from the importance of the remaining phases, which should be analysed equally thoroughly with a view to including them in an expanded disaggregation model.

The implementation phase, which is the subject of this BTDM, can be further broken down into the different activities and events which take place in it. The major division is into "stages" and "basic components".

Stages

Stages are those activities and events which take place in this phase of the project and which can be grouped together as clearly distinguishable parts of its development. Disaggregation of the implementation phase produces the following stages:

Studies for the implementation phase
Choice of process technology
Basic engineering
Detailed engineering
Purchasing services
Construction and assembly
Acceptance and start-up

Normally, these stages succeed each other in the order listed above. However, certain measures can or should be carried out simultaneously for all or some of these stages.

The disaggregation criterion for each of these stages is intended to enable the owner to distinguish and decide which activities he can undertake directly and which should be done through contractors. Hence, certain actions or subactivities are included in more than one stage. It is then for the owner to decide the stage in which they are to be definitively considered.

Basic components

These are the components which identify, characterize or serve to give material form to the project being analysed and which simultaneously support or supplement the activities or actions grouped together in each stage. The following are some of the basic components: processes, equipment, technical services, requisite technical personnel, instrumentation, and electrical system.

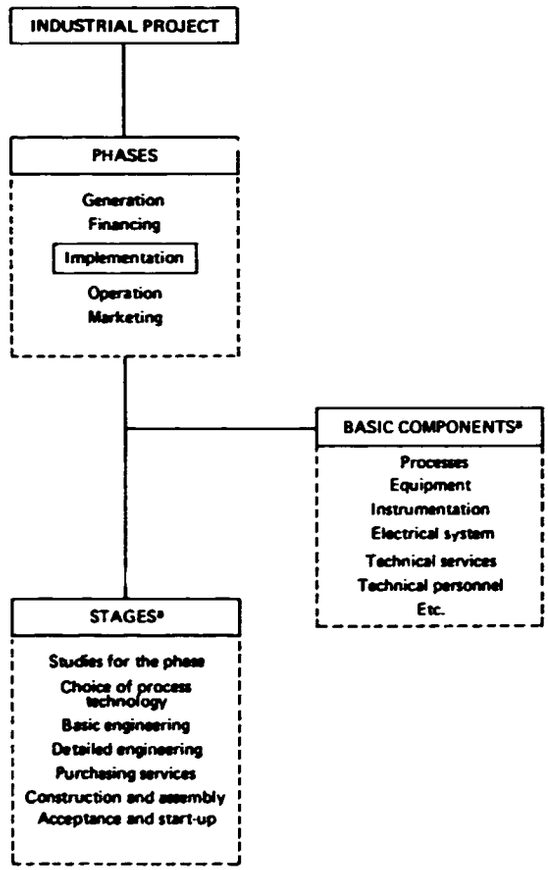
In view of their vital importance in the project, the following are disaggregated in the model:

Basic component, processes
Basic component, equipment

The processes component is of outstanding importance because it represents the core of an industrial project. The equipment component gives material form to the process selected and, in addition, is closely tied in with the capital inventories which constitute the other part of this work.

Figure I shows in schematic form the overall structure of an industrial project as described above.

Figure I. Technological disaggregation of an industrial project



[a] Disaggregation valid for the implementation phase.

3. Detailed disaggregation of the implementation phase

In accordance with what has been said above, detailed disaggregation is carried out for each stage and each basic component in the implementation phase of an industrial project. This is done in the following manner.

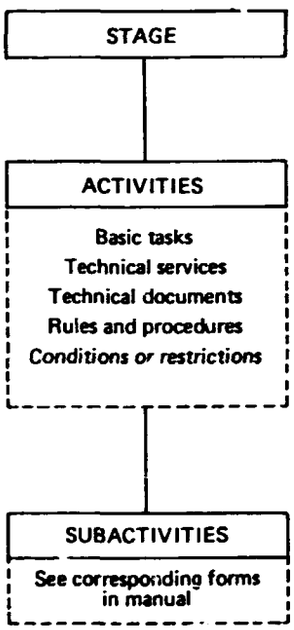
Disaggregation of the stages

The stages are disaggregated by applying qualitative and quantitative criteria.

Qualitative disaggregation

Disaggregation of the stages into activities and subactivities is based on a qualitative criterion because they all include actions, work or events which must be carried out or evaluated as part of the development of an industrial project. This disaggregation is shown in diagrammatic form in figure II.

Figure II. Qualitative disaggregation of a stage



Activities

Five groups of activities, based on their common characteristics, have been identified for each of these stages:

Basic tasks
Technical services
Technical documents
Rules and procedures
Conditions or restrictions

Subactivities

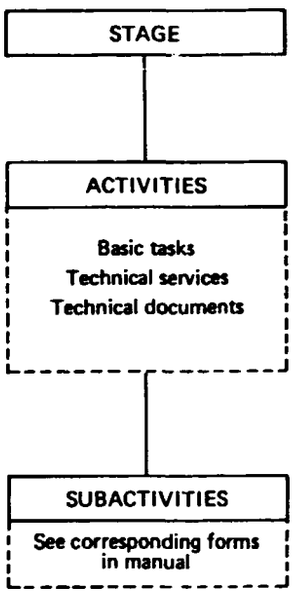
Each group of activities has been broken down into a series of successive subactivities. The appropriate form with the subactivities disaggregated for each stage is given in the corresponding section of the manual in part B.

The method established for qualitative disaggregation is assessment.

Quantitative disaggregation

The quantitative disaggregation of the stage is based on the same structure as the qualitative disaggregation, i.e. the parts have been classified into activities and subactivities, as shown in figure III.

Figure III. Quantitative disaggregation of a stage



Activities

Three groups of quantifiable activities have been identified for the stages:

Basic tasks
Technical services
Technical documents

Subactivities

Quantitative disaggregation applies to the subactivities identified in the qualitative disaggregation which lend themselves to evaluation in terms of money and man-hours. The quantifiable subactivities identified for the present model are given in the manual in part B.

The method established for the quantitative disaggregation is valuation (quantification).

Disaggregation of the basic components

It is important to disaggregate these components because of their effect on and their role in the different stages into which the implementation phase of the project has been divided. It is necessary for them to be identified clearly.

The method used for the basic components is descriptive disaggregation.

As in the case of the stages, the basic components have a common disaggregation structure divided into "processes" and "equipment".

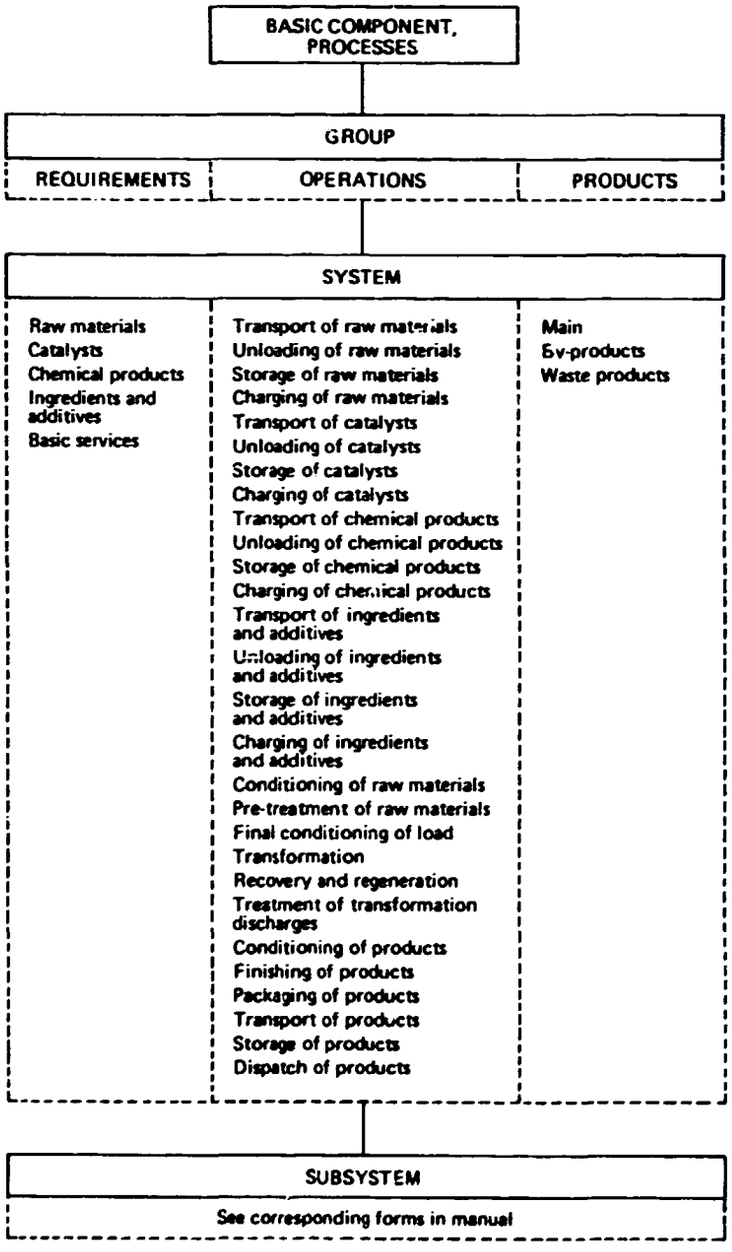
Basic component, processes

The order established for the descriptive disaggregation of this component is based on a typical block diagram of production in industrial chemical plants. It takes into account everything that happens from the arrival of the raw material, follows its transformation step by step and ends with the delivery of products, by-products and waste products. In short, it is the qualitative, quantitative and descriptive identification of the activities and elements that make up the process, according to their main characteristics.

A general block diagram of the processes involved will be found in annex III.

The structure established for the descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, processes, is composed of groups, systems and subsystems, as will be seen from figure IV.

Figure IV. Descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, processes



Groups

These are determined by everything that contributes to, occurs in and derives from a process. Three groups are distinguished:

Requirements
Main operations and equipment
Products

"Group" and "stage" are equivalent in their respective descriptive and qualitative disaggregation diagrams, which is why the group will be taken as the basis for determining the degree of disaggregation attained in the descriptive disaggregation criteria.

Systems

These cover the parts which occur in or are obtained from the process. Since every group has its own specific characteristics, a descriptive disaggregation has been made of each one, which has produced the systems shown in figure IV.

The operations involved in the processes and the equipment used most in each of the systems are brought together in the model with a view to identifying that equipment and thus facilitating its disaggregation.

Subsystems

The descriptive disaggregation for each system has been prepared in a very general form since the processes differ from each other because of the variety and characteristics of the raw materials and operations involved and the products to be obtained. It is for the user of the model to adapt it as necessary to the process under study.

The subsystems proposed in the model will be found in the manual in part B.

The method established for the descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, processes, is characterization.

Basic component, equipment

The disaggregation of this component is based on a study of the specific projects contributed by the member countries which aimed at identifying all the equipment and some of the materials needed for an industrial chemical plant. From this list, the capital goods required to carry out the process were selected and grouped together.[2]

[2]The auxiliary and support equipment (laboratories, machinery, tools etc.) and all the non-disaggregated materials are equally important and will have to be disaggregated and analysed in subsequent studies. This can be done by the user of the model as the need arises and in conformity with the general structure of the method.

Disaggregation of this basic component is highly specialized but more easily understood, since it is something which is more commonly used by and familiar to professional engineers.

Groups

These are, properly speaking, the capital goods involved in the erection of an industrial plant. The model takes into consideration fourteen groups of main equipment, the nomenclature used being that generally accepted in the industry.

The groups identified in the model are as follows:

Furnaces and boilers
Pressure vessels
Heat transfer
Storage tanks
Pumps
Compressors
Turbines and internal combustion engines
Tubing and accessories
Electrical equipment
Instruments
Valves
Metal structures and ducts
Miscellaneous vessels
Miscellaneous equipment

Systems

The system disaggregation structure is applicable to all equipment. The following systems have been identified:

Codes, norms and standards
Requirements of the process
Design, manufacture and assembly conditions
Accessories and minor equipment
Main materials used
Classification

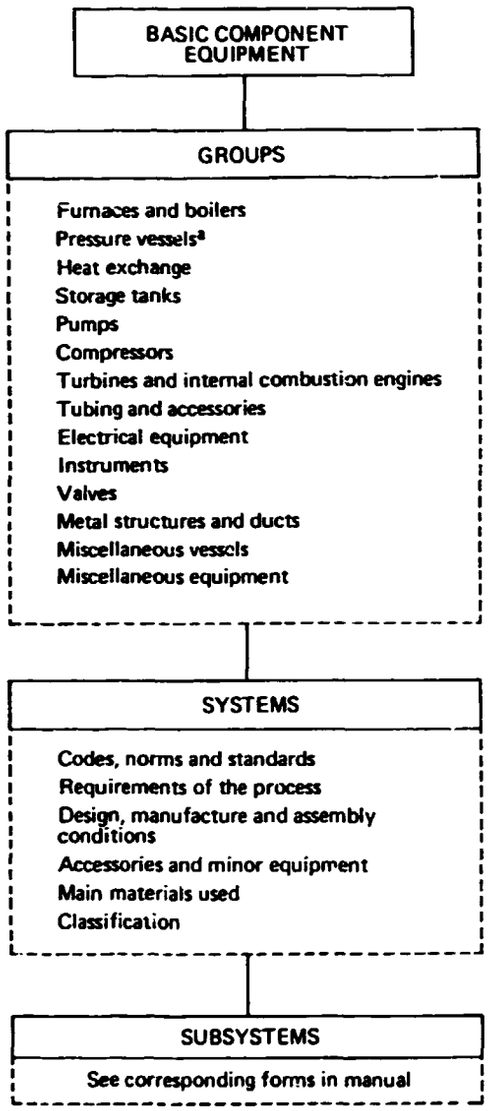
Subsystems

This is the descriptive disaggregation of the systems mentioned above. The subsystems which the model identifies are shown in the manual.

Figure V shows in schematic form the disaggregation structure of the basic component, equipment.

The method established for the descriptive disaggregation of this component is characterization.

Figure V. Descriptive disaggregation of the basic component, equipment



[a]Including reactors.

4. Graphic layout and ordering of the model

Specific graphic layouts and systems of ordering have been designed for the working method described above. These form an integral part of the basic model.

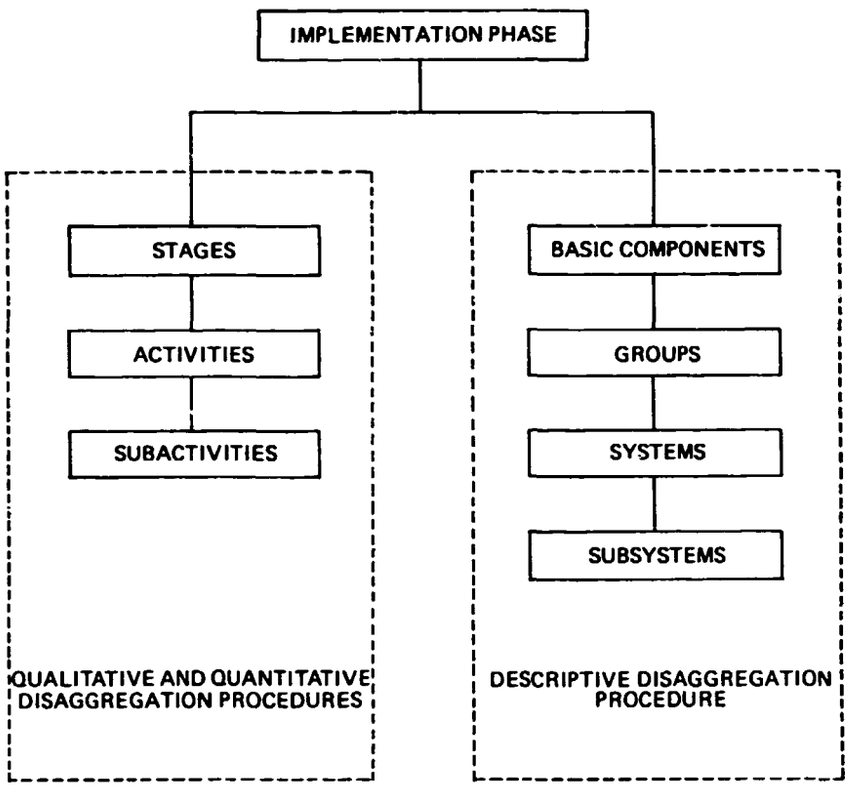
Special sets of forms have been designed for each disaggregation procedure in order to facilitate the handling of the model in the form of fiches or cards. The layout of these forms provides for the systematic and correct recording of information.

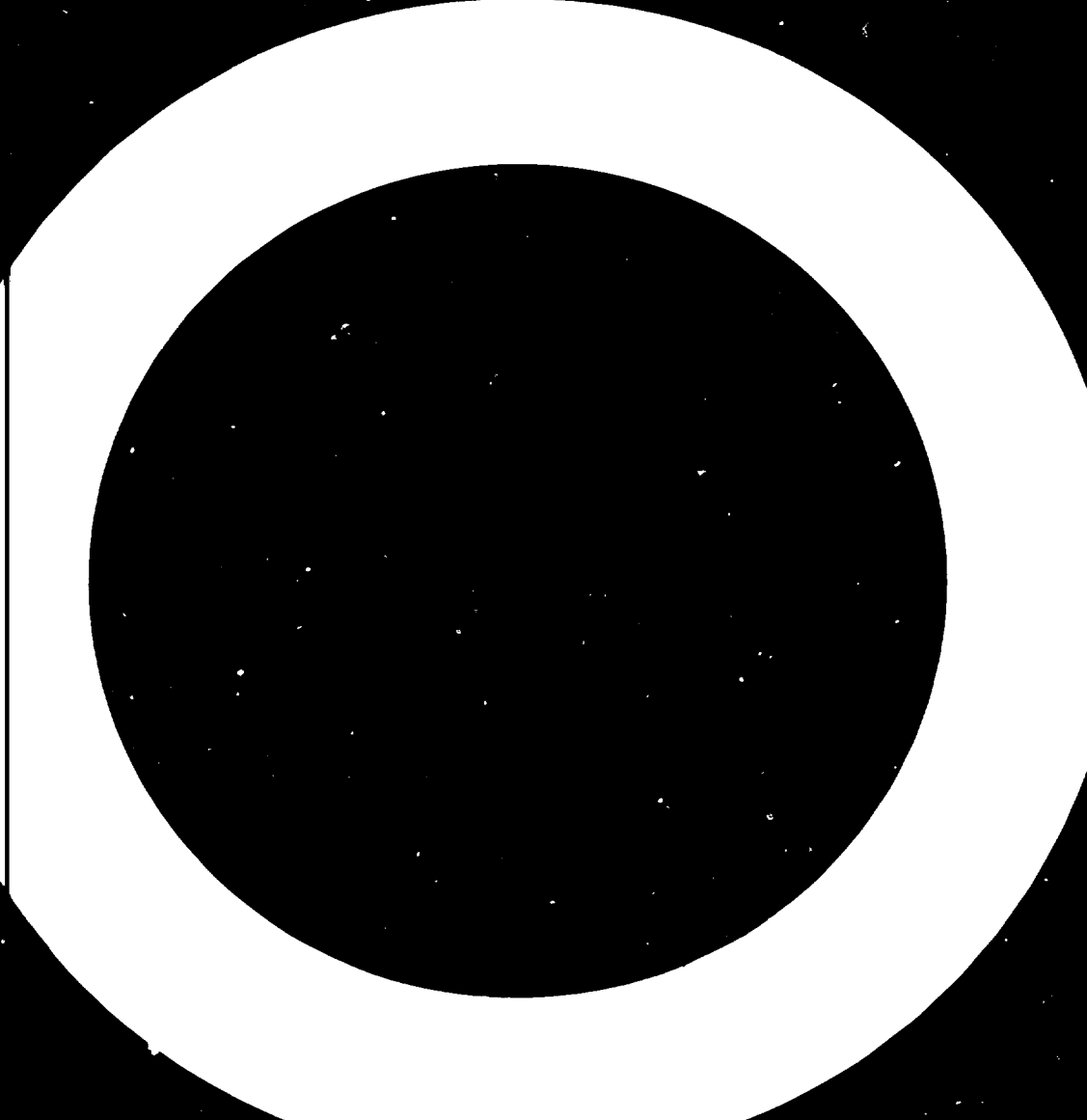
To maintain the correct order, a coding system has been prepared as a means of listing numerically each and every part of the model.

The criteria used to prepare the coding system and the forms are explained in greater detail in the manual which follows.

Figure VI shows the general plan of disaggregation in the implementation phase.

Figure VI. General plan of the technological disaggregation of the implementation phase





Part B
Manual for the use of the BTDM

This manual is a guide to the practical application of the Basic Technological Disaggregation Model (BTDM) for the implementation phase of petrochemical projects. Originally, it was specifically addressed to those undertakings in the Andean subregion which are involved in the development of this industrial sector.

The manual aims to familiarize the industry's engineers with the technological disaggregation method and to illustrate as fully as possible the procedures for applying that method.

To do this, the manual provides explanatory guides and model forms to make it easier to understand the application of the model. However, since disaggregation represents a newly systematized working technique for carrying out industrial projects, the theoretical description of the model contained in the previous section should be read first.

The manual will be revised as necessary, with respect to both the method itself and the explanatory guides, in the light of experience gained from the practical application of the BTDM.[1]

1. The forms

The forms have been specially designed to make the operation of the disaggregation model in the office easier through the use of sheets or cards. Their pattern is very simple. The design of each is related to the disaggregation criteria and hence to the follow-up methods envisaged in the model. To distinguish the different forms physically (qualitative, quantitative or descriptive disaggregation), different coloured cards, clipped corners, etc. may be used.

A set of forms, comprising a main card followed by one or more continuation cards, has been designed for each disaggregation criterion.

In addition, there is a special form which has been designed to show in summary form the main characteristics of the project.

As a practical illustration of the designs adopted, blank specimen forms will be found in annex IV.

2. Coding

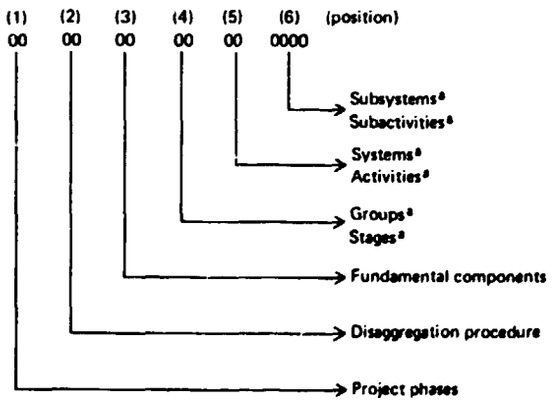
In order to ensure that the order established in the BTDM is maintained, each of its parts has been coded numerically. This also makes possible the computerized handling and systematic storage of the information and will make it easier to incorporate experience acquired in new projects.

Each structural part of the disaggregation model has a place in the coding adopted, the order being from left to right and from lesser to higher degree of disaggregation. The four last digits are reserved for coding the detailed disaggregation reached in the present model.

The model does not use up all the numbers reserved for each place, which leaves room for expansion in case of need. This is made easier by the fact that the coding is decimal.

The distribution of the coding adopted is presented in figure VII and the coding table. From

Figure VII. Disaggregation model coding scheme



[a]Nomenclature to be used according to the disaggregation procedure.

[1]Any queries, comments, suggestions and observations arising out of the use of the manual may be sent to:

Board of the Cartagena Agreement
Technology Policy Group
Avenida Paseo de la República 3895 (San Isidro)
Casilla de Correo 3237
Lima, Peru

DISTRIBUTION OF CODE NUMBERS

Subject	Position in scheme (1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Phase						
Generation	01					
Financing	02					
Implementation	03					
Operation	04					
Marketing	05					
Disaggregation procedures						
Qualitative		01				
Quantitative		02				
Descriptive		03				
Fundamental components						
Processes			01			
Equipment			02			
Groups (corresponding to processes)						
Requirements				01		
Products				02		
Main operations				03		
Groups (corresponding to equipment)						
Furnaces and boilers				01		
Pressure vessels				02		
Heat exchange				03		
Storage tanks				04		
Pumps				05		
Compressors				06		
Turbines and internal combustion engines				07		
Tubing and accessories				08		
Electrical equipment				09		
Instruments				10		
Valves				11		
Metal structures and ducts				12		
Miscellaneous vessels				13		
Miscellaneous equipment				14		
Stages						
Studies for the implementation phase				01		
Choice of process technology				02		
Basic engineering				03		
Detailed engineering				04		
Purchasing services				05		
Construction and assembly				06		
Acceptance and start-up				07		
Systems (corresponding to the requirements group)						
Raw materials					01	
Catalysts					02	
Chemical products					03	
Ingredients and additives					04	
Basic services					05	
Systems (corresponding to the operations group)						
Transport of raw materials					01	
Unloading of raw materials					02	
Storage of raw materials					03	
Charging of raw materials					04	
Transport of catalysts					05	
Unloading of catalysts					06	
Storage of catalysts					07	
Charging of catalysts					08	
Transport of chemical products					09	
Unloading of chemical products					10	
Storage of chemical products					11	
Charging of chemical products					12	
Transport of ingredients and additives					13	
Unloading of ingredients and additives					14	
Storage of ingredients and additives					15	
Charging of ingredients and additives					16	

Subject	Position in scheme (1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Conditioning of raw materials					17	
Pre-treatment of raw materials					18	
Final conditioning of load					19	
Transformation					20	
Recovery and regeneration					21	
Treatment of transformation discharges					22	
Conditioning of products					23	
Finishing of products					24	
Packaging of products					25	
Transport of products					26	
Storage of products					27	
Dispatch of products					28	
Systems (corresponding to the products group)						
Main					01	
By-products					02	
Waste products					03	
Systems (corresponding to the equipment group)						
Codes, norms and standards					01	
Requirements of process					02	
Design, manufacture and assembly conditions					03	
Accessories and minor equipment					04	
Main materials used					05	
Classification					06	
Activities						
Areas and tasks					01	
Technical services					02	
Technical documents					03	
Rules and procedures					04	
Conditions or restrictions					05	

figure VII, the equivalent degrees of disaggregation reached in the different procedures envisaged in the model can be established. The coding table shows the distribution of the proposed code numbers.

3. Instructions for the user

The pattern of the instructions is: brief presentation of the aims and purposes; explanations or instructions regarding the content of the forms; instructions for the use of the forms; coding; explanation regarding the follow-up method.

The model forms given in the manual are keyed numerically (e.g. [3a.2.3.]) to the appropriate part of the text which explains their use.

3a. General instructions for all forms

3a.1. The general purpose of the BTDM is to increase the ability of its users to negotiate, execute and administer industrial projects by ensuring that they have a fuller and more detailed knowledge of those projects. It is hoped that one of the main results of applying it will be an increase in the amount of work given to subregional enterprises for the production of capital goods and the provision of technological services.

3a.2. Although the model has been built up on the basis of the implementation phase, the disaggregation has been designed as a whole to be used in full and continuously throughout the development of the project. In the method adopted, all the elements and parts are considered of equal importance in the development of the project, the only distinction between them being the degree or level of disaggregation which they represent.

3a.2.1. Disaggregation is a managerial instrument to be used at all times as a support and basis for making decisions.

3a.2.2. The model must be applied in full throughout the project, from its gestation as an idea, through its realization in the form of a plant, up to its entry into normal operation and production. These time situations are shown in the forms under the terms "under study", "under way" and "completed".

3a.2.2.1. The project is regarded as being "under study" in the period beginning with the gestation of the idea. In this period, the technological disaggregation of the project is based on the technical-economic information available (regardless of whether such information is from the enterprise, accumulated from earlier projects,

compiled from known bibliographies, obtained from subregional and international sources and centres of technological information, or gathered during visits to similar plants already in operation).

3a.2.2.2. The phase is "under way" when official approval has been given for its implementation, either using only the owner's resources, or wholly or partly through contracts with third parties.

3a.2.2.3. The phase is regarded as "completed" when the factory or plant has been accepted officially and is in full operation and normal production.

3a.2.3. In keeping with the foregoing definitions, the initial application of the model during the time the idea is being generated and consolidated will be based on estimates, budgetary calculations, bibliographical information derived from visits made to similar plants, and analysis of the known alternative processes which could be used in the project. From this information, the first version of the disaggregation will be prepared.

3a.2.4. The data recorded at the outset are reviewed repeatedly. At every review, the estimated and budget calculations initially recorded are consolidated as development of the project proceeds. It is of fundamental importance that a review should be made prior to the taking of any decision.

3a.2.4.1. In this way, the final review will be made when the plant is in normal operation and delivering its products for marketing. The data recorded in the final review constitute the full consolidated information about the project as it was finally completed.

3a.2.4.2. Each review will be numbered in order and the date when it was started and completed will be noted. It is particularly important to indicate this period for the first disaggregation exercise applied to the project and for its final review.

3a.2.5. Because of the foregoing, it is recommended that the group or working party made responsible for carrying out the disaggregation of the project should form an integral part of the managerial group or team responsible for its planning, financing, development and implementation (integral administration management).

3a.3. The form entitled "Characterization of the project" serves as a kind of title page for the disaggregation of the project. It provides a schematic summary of the most relevant information on the project and enables the user of the model to have an overall vision of its progress at all times. In filling in part III of the form, the block diagram in annex III may prove helpful.

3a.3.1. A different set of forms is used for each of the disaggregation procedures used in the model (qualitative, quantitative and descriptive). Each set consists of various sheets, of which the first one is a main sheet in whose heading are included all the general data needed to identify the project and the disaggregation procedure. The form continues with supplementary sheets of simplified design. The relevant disaggregation procedure is printed in the left-hand margin of each form. When starting the qualitative disaggregation of a "stage" or the descriptive disaggregation of a "group" the use of the main sheet is required. Accompanying the specific instructions for the application of each disaggregation criterion is the corresponding set of model forms, which help to clarify and illustrate the explanations.

3a.3.2. The qualitative and quantitative disaggregation forms are patterned on the disaggregation structure of the "stage" and include "activities" and "subactivities".

3a.3.3. The descriptive disaggregation forms are patterned on the disaggregation structure of the "basic components" and include "systems" and "subsystems".

3a.3.4. The subactivities and subsystems represent the final degree or level of disaggregation attained by the model. Their development and coding are printed on the respective forms, which are included in this manual as a guide. The additional details needed for a better understanding of certain subactivities and subsystems have been added in brackets after the corresponding literal description.

3a.3.5. The user should have sufficient blank copies of the forms to meet the specific requirements of the project which is being disaggregated. For that purpose, he should take as a guide the activities, subactivities, systems and subsystems printed on the model forms included in this manual.

3a.3.6. It should be borne in mind that, although the relevant subactivities and subsystems have been identified in great detail, the model has not exhausted all the possibilities. For some projects, it will not be necessary to take into consideration all those which have been included in the model forms, whereas for others it may be necessary to introduce additional considerations. It is with this broad and flexible criterion that the

breakdown of subactivities and subsystems contained in the model is submitted to users.

3a.3.7. As a general rule, at the top of the main sheet of each form will be noted the name of the project, the code assigned by the user to identify the project, the sequence number and date of the review, as well as the state or situation of the project at the time of making the review (under study, under way or completed). An indication should also be given of the departmental unit of the firm which is responsible for the administration and management of the project, the sheet number, and the code corresponding to the disaggregation criterion. Other data specific to the criterion applied will also be included.

3a.3.8. A space headed "notes" has been left on this sheet for the inclusion of any abbreviations, notes, observations or comments that the user considers necessary as a result of the disaggregation exercise.

3a.3.9. In preparing this model, every attempt has been made to use the simplest, most straighiforward and universally known terminology and drafting. However, it is recommended that users of the model read carefully the "Definitions of terms" and the "Glossary of technical terms" annexed to the manual.

3a.4. Each part of the disaggregation model has been minutely coded in order to ensure that the order is preserved. For that purpose, six positions are envisaged (see figure VII above). On the left-hand side, the forms have columns in which to note the coding for position (1) in the coding scheme. It should be noted that, in the model, none of the positions given cover the entire numerical range, which means that more are available for expanding the disaggregation in case of need, as has already been said.

3a.4.1. The coding scheme reserves two places for positions (1) to (5). The series for each runs from 01 to 99, as shown in the coding table of the model. Position (6) has four digits and the series runs from 0001 to 9999. The coding details for this position are given directly on the model forms.

3a.4.2. As described in the methodology of the model, for each disaggregation procedure, there is a method to be followed (assessment, quantification or characterization) which makes it possible to control and evaluate all the aspects and events disaggregated. For that purpose, the right-hand side of each form has been appropriately designed, or space has been left for the corresponding mechanism to be applied. The relevant explanations accompany each specific case.

3b. Specific instructions

3b.1 Qualitative disaggregation form

3b.1.1. The purpose of the qualitative disaggregation is to make as broad an analysis as possible of the "stages" of the implementation phase of the project. This is done by identifying all the work, actions, events etc. which have to be considered during the whole period of the phase and which have been classified into "activities" and "subactivities".

3b.1.2. The activities have been grouped together, according to their particular characteristics, as basic tasks; technical services; technical documents; rules and procedures; and conditions or restrictions, as defined in annex I (Definitions of terms for the BTDM). At the same time it will be recalled that the subactivities represent the final degree or level of breakdown of the activities thus classified.

3b.1.2.1. A careful breakdown and analysis of the subactivities involved in each stage make it possible to determine which of them can be carried out directly by the owner and which must be contracted out to third parties, subregional or foreign.

3b.1.3. At the top of the main sheet of the form used for this disaggregation criterion, in addition to the information noted in the general instructions (3a.2.2. and 3a.3.7) are included the name of the stage, the name of the activity and the coding corresponding to this particular disaggregation criterion. In practice, a fresh main sheet would be used for each activity. In the manual, for reasons of space, this has not been done.

3b.1.3.1. It will be noted that in the qualitative disaggregation for a single case some subactivities are put forward as alternatives. However, it should be remembered that the objective of the disaggregation is to ensure that in the final version of the model, only those subactivities are retained which technically, economically and legally favour the owner, in accordance with the policy guidelines of the Andean Group, in particular its Decisions 24, 34 and 85.

In cases where the model offers no alternatives, it will be for the owner to identify, from the subactivities proposed, the most favourable course of action.

3b.1.3.2. The negative type of wording of some of the subactivities, mainly in "conditions or restrictions", have been deliberately adopted in order to attract the attention of the owners, since these subactivities represent the negotiating clauses over which the contractors usually argue.

3b.1.3.3. Many subactivities are repeated in the disaggregation of the different stages, giving the model its reiterative character. This adds to the implementation and negotiating possibilities of the owner who, depending on the way of handling the project, will decide on the most advantageous situation for carrying out those subactivities.

3b.1.3.4. A list of the corresponding subactivities will be included in the body of the main sheet and of the additional sheets.

3b.1.3.5. In the "studies for the implementation phase" stage, because of the scope, specialization and diversity of the studies generally involved in the projects, the model presents them only in a general and indicative form. On the basis of the guidelines provided by the method and according to the studies involved in the project, the user will have to identify and disaggregate the specific subactivities corresponding to the activities grouped together as "basic tasks" and "technical services". The model shows, in part, the subactivities classified as "technical documents" and, in greater detail, the subactivities corresponding to "rules and procedures" and "conditions or restrictions".

3b.1.3.6. In the "choice of process technology" and "basic engineering" stages, it must be explained that it is the owner's sole responsibility to determine the basic design conditions. These are fundamentally related to:

(a) The characteristics of the raw materials, the end-products, the intermediate products, and the by-products;

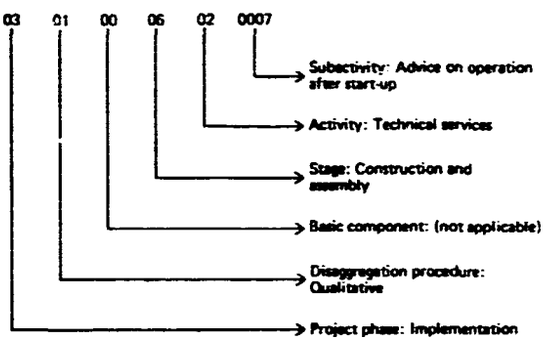
(b) The definition of the battery limits of the unit, where the raw materials will be available and where the products, by-products and waste products can be disposed of;

(c) The characteristics and availability of the basic services as well as of the secondary or auxiliary services.

3b.1.3.7. The Glossary of technical terms in annex II outlines the criteria for determining the scope of participation in the model of the basic, process, mechanical, electrical, civil, industrial and instrumentation engineering as activities specific to the stages.

3b.1.3.8. The subactivities of "administration and co-ordination" which are outlined in very general fashion, cover programming, planning, resource assignment, progress control, evaluation of results, tenders, negotiation and contracting, quality control, receipt and final acceptance of equipment, works, tasks, services and documents etc.

3b.1.4. The coding for qualitative disaggregation is expressed, in its most general form, as follows: 03.01.00.06.02.0007. For each of the stages, activities and subactivities, there is a specific code. An example of the use of the coding is given below as an illustration.



3b.1.5. The assessment method which applies to the qualitative disaggregation procedure includes the identification of both the subactivity and of the agent who carries it out (owner, contractor or both), the parameter "considered" and the monosyllables "yes" and "no" being used for this purpose. Whether the subactivity is carried out by the owner or by the contractor or both, is shown by using the letter O (owner), C (contractor) or O/C as the case may be.

The possibility for control and evaluation which this method gives is clearly shown for the subactivities grouped under "basic tasks", "technical services" and "technical documents". For those subactivities which have been grouped together as "rules and procedures" and "conditions or restrictions", the important thing, because of their essentially contractual nature, is to indicate specifically and clearly that they have been considered.

3b.1.5.1. It will be up to the user of the model to decide whether to add other, more specific, control and evaluation parameters for such aspects as technology transfer (whether or not there was any), identification of the subregional contractor etc., which would mean modifying the design of the form.

Model form I. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Studies for the implementation phase

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.. OF ..5..

Qualitative disaggregation

Code						NAME OF STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE [3b.1.3.5.][a/]	CONSIDERED	
03	01	00	01	00	0000			
03	01	00	01	01	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES Q/C	NO
03	01	00	01	01	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for the conduct of the studies [3b.1.3.8.]	[3b.1.3.1.]	
03	01	00	01	01	0002	Determination of the organization and procedures required for the project implementation phase		
03	01	00	01	01	0003	Studies of physical-chemical analysis and composition of raw materials		
03	01	00	01	01	0004	Transport and handling of raw materials, products, equipment and materials		
03	01	00	01	01	0005	Determination of social services (hospitals, schools, housing etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0006	Determination of industrial services (workshops, building, assembly, supply companies etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0007	Availability and characteristics of basic services (water, steam, air, electric energy, fuel etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0008	Topographical work and drawing up plans		
03	01	00	01	01	0009	Meteorological studies (prevailing wind speed and direction; rainfall; temperature; humidity; environmental characteristics: salty, tropical, dust particles, corrosion level etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0010	Hydrographic studies (barometric pressure, waves, tides, riverbeds, waterways, maximum and minimum flows in rivers etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0011	Seismographic studies (historical records: epicentral co-ordinates, intensity, duration; seismic map, isoseismic curves etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0012	Geological and soil studies (nature of soil, resistance, phreatic level, etc.)		
03	01	00	01	01	0013	Pilot-plant experiments		
03	01	00	01	01	0014	Determining availability of construction materials (for civil engineering, mechanical, electrical works)		
03	01	00	01	01	0015	Determining the availability of facilities of storing raw materials and products		

NOTES

a/ On all the forms, numbers in square brackets indicate the section of the text which explains the use of the form.

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	REV. No.....	PAGE ..2.. of .5..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	01	01	0016	Collection and analysis of bibliographical information and visits to plants in operation for the selection of technological alternatives and evaluation processes		
03	01	00	01	01	0017	Ecological studies		
03	01	00	01	02	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES [3b.1.3.]		
03	01	00	01	02	0001	Advice to owner concerning the partial or total implementation of the studies		
03	01	00	01	02	0002	Advice to owner concerning the partial or total supervision of the studies		
03	01	00	01	02	0003	Advice to owner concerning the partial or total contracting for the studies		
03	01	00	01	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS [3b.1.3.]		
03	01	00	01	03	0001	Documents containing the studies		
03	01	00	01	03	0002	Procedures used in carrying out the studies		
03	01	00	01	03	0003	Photographs, microfilms, films, etc.		
03	01	00	01	03	0004	Plans, sketches, mnemotechnical diagrams used in the studies		
03	01	00	01	03	0005	Reports on calculations used in the studies		
03	01	00	01	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES [3b.1.3.]		
03	01	00	01	04	0001	Periodic reports on progress and variations in the work		
03	01	00	01	04	0002	Use of technical rules and procedures of the owner and the country		
03	01	00	01	04	0003	Use of technical rules and procedures of the contractor		
03	01	00	01	04	0004	Use of technical rules and procedures recognized internationally		
03	01	00	01	04	0005	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclature and numbering system of the owner		
03	01	00	01	04	0006	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclature and numbering system of the contractor		
03	01	00	01	04	0007	Use of decimal metric system (International System: SI)		
03	01	00	01	04	0008	Discretionary use of the system of units proposed by the contractor		
03	01	00	01	04	0009	Use of the owner's industrial safety rules and procedures		
03	01	00	01	04	0010	Use of the contractor's industrial safety rules and procedures		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	REV. No.....	PAGE ..3.. of ..5..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	01	04	0011	Determination by the owner of instructions, conditions and specifications for each of the studies
03	01	00	01	04	0012	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract
03	01	00	01	04	0013	Procedures for deciding on variations and additional works
03	01	00	01	04	0014	Rules and procedures for drawing up sub-contracts
03	01	00	01	04	0015	Procedures for inspecting, checking and approving the studies carried out
03	01	00	01	04	0016	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control.
03	01	00	01	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]
03	01	00	01	05	0001	Insurance policies to cover damage or loss and support guarantees
03	01	00	01	05	0002	Labour legislation and collective labour agreements in force and applicable
03	01	00	01	05	0003	Use of the contractor's system for controlling the projects
03	01	00	01	05	0004	Use of the owner's system for controlling the projects
03	01	00	01	05	0005	Use of the owner's programmes and procedures, conditional upon payment
03	01	00	01	05	0006	Restrictions on using techniques and procedures developed by the contractor in the studies
03	01	00	01	05	0007	Restrictions on using the programmes and mathematical models developed by the contractor in the studies
03	01	00	01	05	0008	Selection of subcontractors and service enterprises at the contractor's discretion
03	01	00	01	05	0009	Selection of subcontractors and service enterprises at the owner's discretion
03	01	00	01	05	0010	Freedom of access by the contractor to the owner's installations and plants
03	01	00	01	05	0011	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the owner
03	01	00	01	05	0012	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the contractor
03	01	00	01	05	0013	Conduct of studies in accordance with the contract's aims and specifications
03	01	00	01	05	0014	Joint liability with regard to subcontractors' guarantees
03	01	00	01	05	0015	Duration(s) or expiry date(s) of the guarantees given

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	REV. No.....	PAGE ..4.. of ..5..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	01	05	0016	Obligation to remedy mistakes and defects in studies within a specific period
03	01	00	01	05	0017	Full responsibility for quality of work and obligation to correct it
03	01	00	01	05	0018	Penalty for completing and delivering the work after the agreed date
03	01	00	01	05	0019	Bonus for completing and delivering the work before the agreed date
03	01	00	01	05	0020	Application of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation.
03	01	00	01	05	0021	Application of the contract subject to legislation prevailing in the contractor's country
03	01	00	01	05	0022	Application of the contract subject to a ruling by an international court in case of dispute
03	01	00	01	05	0023	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by mutual agreement
03	01	00	01	05	0024	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	01	05	0025	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	01	05	0026	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03	01	00	01	05	0027	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	01	05	0028	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03	01	00	01	05	0029	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	01	05	0030	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	01	05	0031	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	01	05	0032	Clauses relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	01	05	0033	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03	01	00	01	05	0034	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	01	05	0035	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties.

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	REV. No.....	PAGE ..5.. of ..5..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	01	05	0036	Suspension of the contract, for limited periods	
03	01	00	01	05	0037	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds. Examples: non-performance of obligations, work not carried out as prescribed, financial inability, technical inability, unjustified delay, violation of safety rules, deliberate damage or damage due to negligence etc.	
03	01	00	01	05	0038	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of force majeure in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)	
03	01	00	01	05	0039	Determination of the deadline for delivery of the documents, or the period for execution of the work.	
03	01	00	01	05	0040	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate).	
03	01	00	01	05	0041	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit.	

Model form II. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Choice of process technology

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.. OF ..8..

Code					NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY [3b.1.3.6.]	CONSIDERED	
03	01	00	00	0000			
03	01	00	00	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES O/C	NO
03	01	00	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination regarding the process technology [3b.1.3.8.]		
03	01	00	00	0002	Analysis and evaluation of available information, technical literature, patents etc. [3a.2.3.]		
03	01	00	00	0003	Establishment of theoretical scheme for the process and possible variants		
03	01	00	00	0004	Basic research into kinetics, catalysis, mass and energy transfer etc.		
03	01	00	00	0005	Experimental development of the process at the laboratory, pilot-plant and semi-industrial plant level		
03	01	00	00	0006	Consideration of industrial trials; raw materials, equipment, corrosion etc.		
03	01	00	00	0007	Selection of alternative sources of raw materials		
03	01	00	00	0008	Selection of alternative sources for basic services (water, steam, electricity etc.).		
03	01	00	00	0009	Selection of alternative sources for main inputs (chemicals, catalysts, ingredients and additives)		
03	01	00	00	0010	Technico-economic evaluation and optimization of process design		
03	01	00	00	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03	01	00	00	0001	Advice to owner concerning development of process technology with his own resources (human, technical and economic)		
03	01	00	00	0002	Advice to owner on the selection and acquisition of the process technology		
03	01	00	00	0003	Review of some elements of the basic engineering		

Qualitative disaggregation [3b.1.3.]

NOTES: NOC: Normal operating conditions

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..2.. of ..8..

03	01	00	00	00	0004	Advice on determining the national and/or international quality control and analysis rules to apply (loads, flows and finished products)
03	01	00	00	00	0005	Advice to owner on setting up an analysis and quality control system (loads, flows and finished products)
03	01	00	00	00	0006	Technical services for training personnel locally in technological development programmes [3b.1.3.1.]
03	01	00	00	00	0007	Technical services for training personnel abroad in technological development programmes
03	01	00	00	00	0008	Advice and/or technical services for initial operation and start-up of plants
03	01	00	00	00	0009	Advice and/or technical services for operation after start-up
03	01	00	00	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS
03	01	00	00	03	0001	Delivery of books with basic specifications of processes, inputs, products and operating conditions (see annex II)
03	01	00	00	03	0002	Delivery of plans, drawings and diagrams, including flows of material and energy for the process
03	01	00	00	03	0003	Delivery of basic scientific information, information on kinetics, physico-chemistry, mass and energy transference etc.
03	01	00	00	03	0004	Delivery of information about experimental results at the laboratory, pilot-plant and industrial unit level
03	01	00	00	03	0005	Delivery of reports on calculations and material and energy balance-sheets
03	01	00	00	03	0006	Delivery of copies of programmes of process calculations for normal and critical conditions
03	01	00	00	03	0007	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms etc.
03	01	00	00	03	0008	Delivery of guides to the operation of plants, including methods of analysis and quality control

Qualitative disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE .3... of ...8

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES
03	01	00	02	04	0001	Periodic reports on progress and variations in the work
03	01	00	02	04	0002	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract
03	01	00	02	04	0003	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control
03	01	00	02	04	0004	Procedure for reviewing, modifying if necessary and approving process technology
03	01	00	02	04	0005	Use of technical rules and procedures of the owner and the country
03	01	00	02	04	0006	Use of technical rules and procedures of the contractor
03	01	00	02	04	0007	Use of technical rules and procedures recognized internationally
03	01	00	02	04	0008	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the owner
03	01	00	02	04	0009	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the contractor
03	01	00	02	04	0010	Use of decimal metric system (International System: SI)
03	01	00	02	04	0011	Discretionary use of the system of units proposed by the contractor
03	01	00	02	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]
03	01	00	02	05	0001	Inclusion in the technology contract of other negotiable elements which are the subject of trade (patents, trade marks, catalysts, technical assistance, etc.)
03	01	00	02	05	0002	Clause concerning non-patented know-how (content, type and scope) (see annex II)
03	01	00	02	05	0003	Clauses concerning licences for processes (content, type and scope) (see annex II)
03	01	00	02	05	0004	Clauses concerning patents (content, type and scope) (see annex II)
03	01	00	02	05	0005	Clauses concerning registered trade marks (content, type and scope) (see annex II)
03	01	00	02	05	0006	Clauses concerning technical assistance (content, type and scope) (see annex II)
03	01	00	02	05	0007	Inclusion of the most-favoured-licensee clause (obtaining of best conditions)
03	01	00	02	05	0008	Authorization for the entrepreneur to sublicense and transfer technology to third parties

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE .4... of .8..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	05	0009	Validity of patents negotiated (number of years) (see Decision 85 - JUNAC)
03	01	00	02	05	0010	Prohibition, or limitation by omission, of changes in the contractual location of plant(s)
03	01	00	02	05	0011	Non-transferability of process technology to subsidiaries of the enterprise and prohibition of its use by them
03	01	00	02	05	0012	Bargaining open for the indefinite use of the technology or its use for any other plant
03	01	00	02	05	0013	Limitation on the maximum time for which the process technology can be used by the owner
03	01	00	02	05	0014	Obligation on the part of the owner to observe secrecy concerning technological information while the contract is in force
03	01	00	02	05	0015	Obligation on the part of the owner to observe secrecy concerning technological information after termination of the contract
03	01	00	02	05	0016	Duration of the contract limited to a specific period of time (number of years)
03	01	00	02	05	0017	Prohibition of enlistment and/or use of alternative sources of peripheral technology (sole supplier)
03	01	00	02	05	0018	Prohibition of the use of the process technology to build other similar plants
03	01	00	02	05	0019	Prohibition of the use of the process technology to expand the plant(s)
03	01	00	02	05	0020	Prohibition of the partial use of the process technology to modify other plants
03	01	00	02	05	0021	Prohibition of the use of the process technology for other purposes, different from those in the contract
03	01	00	02	05	0022	Transfer to the licenser free of charge of improvements to the technology made by the owner
03	01	00	02	05	0023	Transfer to the owner free of charge of improvements to the technology made by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0024	Obligation to purchase equipment through the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0025	Obligation to acquire specific equipment from suppliers selected by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0026	Obligation to acquire some special equipment and materials directly from the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0027	Obligation to acquire certain raw materials directly from the licenser

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..5.. of ..8..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	05	0028	Obligation to acquire certain specific inputs, catalysts and chemicals from the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0029	Selection of enterprises supplying goods and services at the licenser's discretion
03	01	00	02	05	0030	Total or partial prohibition against buying some equipment in specific countries
03	01	00	02	05	0031	Obligation to contract for basic engineering work only with enterprises authorized by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0032	Limitation on the maximum quantity of products to be made with the acquired technology
03	01	00	02	05	0033	Geographical limitation of the market by the licenser for the sale of products, by areas or regions
03	01	00	02	05	0034	Prohibition against exporting products made by the owner to certain countries
03	01	00	02	05	0035	Prohibition against exporting products made by the owner without the licenser's permission
03	01	00	02	05	0036	Price level of products to be determined and controlled by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0037	Quality level of products to be determined and controlled by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0038	Obligation to use specific names or trade marks belonging to the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0039	Prohibition against using certain names or trade marks of the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0040	Total or partial obligation to sell products made by the owner to the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0041	Obligation to assign the marketing of products made by the owner to the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0042	Freedom of access by the licenser to the owner's book-keeping information
03	01	00	02	05	0043	Freedom of access by the licenser to the owner's installations and plants
03	01	00	02	05	0044	Licenser's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the owner.
03	01	00	02	05	0045	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0046	Owner's obligation to furnish technical operating information to the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0047	Licenser's guarantee of the yield of the processes, in relation to raw materials and other inputs

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..6.. of ..8..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	05	0048	Licenser's guarantee concerning quality of products, minimum specifications and acceptable level of impurities
03	01	00	02	05	0049	Guaranteed level of unit inputs of basic services
03	01	00	02	05	0050	Guaranteed working life of catalysts and unit consumption of chemicals
03	01	00	02	05	0051	Guaranteed level of final products, intermediate products and by-products, operating under normal working conditions
03	01	00	02	05	0052	Guaranteed level of selectivity of the process operating under standard conditions
03	01	00	02	05	0053	Duration(s) and expiry date(s) of the guarantees given
03	01	00	02	05	0054	Penalty for each point or fraction of yield below the guaranteed level
03	01	00	02	05	0055	Penalty for end product and by-product exceeding specifications or impurity level
03	01	00	02	05	0056	Penalty for each point or fraction of industrial input above the guaranteed level
03	01	00	02	05	0057	Replacement of equipment by the licenser because of process faults (months after start-up)
03	01	00	02	05	0058	Responsibility for production losses and obligation to remedy technological defects
03	01	00	02	05	0060	Penalty for completing and delivering the process technology after the agreed date
03	01	00	02	05	0061	Bonus for completing and delivering the process technology before the agreed date
03	01	00	02	05	0062	Application of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation
03	01	00	02	05	0063	Application of the contract subject to legislation prevailing in the licenser's country
03	01	00	02	05	0064	Application of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03	01	00	02	05	0065	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by mutual agreement
03	01	00	02	05	0066	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	02	05	0067	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	02	05	0068	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03	01	00	02	05	0069	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	02	05	0070	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..7.. of ..8..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	05	0071	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	02	05	0072	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	02	05	0073	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	02	05	0074	Clauses relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	02	05	0075	Clauses relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0076	Clauses relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	02	05	0077	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03	01	00	02	05	0078	Suspension of the contract, for periods, by the owner
03	01	00	02	05	0079	Suspension of the contract, for periods, by the licenser
03	01	00	02	05	0080	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (see code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)
03	01	00	02	05	0081	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of force majeure in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation, etc.)
03	01	00	02	05	0082	Determination of the date of validity of the contract
03	01	00	02	05	0083	Determination of the period for execution of the work or the deadline for delivery of the documents
03	01	00	02	05	0084	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate)
03	01	00	02	05	0085	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit
03	01	00	02	05	0086	Limited liability of the licenser, except in the event of wilful damage or negligence
03	01	00	02	05	0087	Payment for infringing third-party patents in any design, by the licenser

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..8.. of ..8..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	02	05	0088	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	02	05	0089	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at licenser's expense
03	01	00	02	05	0090	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	02	05	0091	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at licenser's expense
03	01	00	02	05	0092	Disclaimer by the licenser of any liability not covered by insurance policies
03	01	00	02	05	0093	Licenser's obligation to keep information obtained from the owner secret
03	01	00	02	05	0094	Owner's obligation to keep information obtained from the licenser secret

Model form III. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Basic engineering

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF 6

Qualitative disaggregation

Code	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING [3b.1.3.6.]	CONSIDERED	
03 01 00 03 00 0000			
03 01 00 03 01 0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES O/C	NO
03 01 00 03 01 0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for execution of basic engineering [3b.1.3.8.]	[3b.1.3.5.]	
03 01 00 03 01 0002	Conceptual engineering, design activities and technico-economic evaluation [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0003	Process engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0004	Mechanical engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0005	Electrical engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0006	Instrumentation engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0007	Civil engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0008	Industrial engineering, basic design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03 01 00 03 01 0009	Active participation by owner's specialists in the basic design process, if contracted out		
03 01 00 03 01 0011	Determination of number of technical personnel for plant management and operation		
03 01 00 03 02 0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03 01 00 03 02 0001	Advice to owner on carrying out basic engineering with his own resources (human, technical and economic)		
03 01 00 03 02 0002	Advice to owner on review of some elements in the detailed engineering and checking with the basic engineering		
03 01 00 03 02 0003	Advice to owner on determining the national and/or international quality control and analysis rules to apply (loads, flows and finished products)		
03 01 00 03 02 0004	Advice to owner on setting up an analysis and quality control system (loads, flows and finished products)		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 2 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

03 01 00 03 02 0005	Technical services for training personnel locally in systems, procedures and techniques of basic engineering [3b.1.3.1.]		
03 01 00 03 02 0006	Technical services for training personnel abroad in systems, procedures and techniques of basic engineering		
03 01 00 03 02 0007	Advice and/or technical services to owner on plant start-up and initial operation		
03 01 00 03 02 0008	Advice and/or technical services to owner on operation after start-up		
03 01 00 03 02 0009	Advice to owner on awarding contracts for the detailed engineering, purchasing services and construction and assembly		
03 01 00 03 02 0010	Advice to owner on supervision and inspection (auditing) of purchasing, construction and assembly services		
03 01 00 03 02 0011	Advice to owner on drawing up a programme for training the staff necessary to manage and run the plant		
03 01 00 03 03 0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
03 01 00 03 03 0001	Delivery of specification books for basic design and materials (see annex II)		
03 01 00 03 03 0002	Delivery of plans, drawings and diagrams, including piping and instrumentation diagrams		
03 01 00 03 03 0003	Delivery of reports on calculations and material and energy balance-sheets		
03 01 00 03 03 0004	Delivery of copies of calculation programmes systematised by computer		
03 01 00 03 03 0005	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms etc.		
03 01 00 03 03 0006	Delivery of guides to the operation of plants (for use in the plant operating manuals to be drawn up at the detailed engineering stage)		
03 01 00 03 04 0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES		
03 01 00 03 04 0001	Work programme with estimated man-hours for specialities and areas		
03 01 00 03 04 0002	Periodic reports on the progress of the work, variations and cost control		
03 01 00 03 04 0003	Use of the rules and standards of the licenser		
03 01 00 03 04 0004	Use of the rules and standards of the owner and/or the country		
03 01 00 03 04 0005	Use of other internationally recognized rules and standards		
03 01 00 03 04 0006	Choice of basic design conditions by the owner [3b.1.3.6.]		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 3 of 6

Qualitative classification

03	01	00	03	04	0007	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the owner
03	01	00	03	04	0008	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the licensor
03	01	00	03	04	0009	Use of decimal metric system (International System: SI)
03	01	00	03	04	0010	Use at his discretion of system of units of measure selected by the licensee
03	01	00	03	04	0011	Use of safety rules of the owner (for design)
03	01	00	03	04	0012	Use of safety rules of the licensor (for design)
03	01	00	03	04	0013	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract
03	01	00	03	04	0014	Procedures for deciding on variations and additions to the contract
03	01	00	03	04	0015	Procedures for drawing up subcontracts
03	01	00	03	04	0016	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control
03	01	00	03	04	0017	Procedures for reviewing, modifying and approving engineering work done
03	01	00	03	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]
03	01	00	03	05	0001	Prohibition, or limitation by omission, of changes in the contractual location of plant(s)
03	01	00	03	05	0002	Non-transferability of basic engineering to subsidiaries of the enterprise and prohibition of its use by them
03	01	00	03	05	0003	Prohibition of enlistment and/or use of alternative sources of engineering for parts of the basic engineering or modifications to it (sole supplier)
03	01	00	03	05	0004	Prohibition of the use of the basic engineering to build other similar plants
03	01	00	03	05	0005	Prohibition of the use of the basic engineering to expand the plant(s)
03	01	00	03	05	0006	Prohibition of the partial use of the basic engineering to modify other plants
03	01	00	03	05	0007	Prohibition of the use of the basic engineering for other purposes, different from those in the contract
03	01	00	03	05	0008	Obligation to purchase equipment through the contractor (tied purchases)
03	01	00	03	05	0009	Obligation to acquire specific equipment from suppliers selected by the contractor

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 4 of 6

Qualitative classification

03	01	00	03	05	0010	Obligation to acquire specific equipment from suppliers or regions determined by financial commitments
03	01	00	03	05	0011	Limitation on the maximum quantity of products to be made with the engineering acquired
03	01	00	03	05	0012	Limitations on the contractor's access to the owner's installations and plants
03	01	00	03	05	0013	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the owner's appointment of personnel for the project
03	01	00	03	05	0014	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the contractor's appointment of personnel
03	01	00	03	05	0015	Active participation by the owner's specialists in the design process
03	01	00	03	05	0016	Guarantees of yield from processes in relation to inputs and raw materials
03	01	00	03	05	0017	Guarantee of product quality (minimum specifications and acceptable levels of impurities)
03	01	00	03	05	0018	Guaranteed level of unit inputs for basic services
03	01	00	03	05	0019	Guaranteed rated working capacity under normal conditions
03	01	00	03	05	0020	Guaranteed minimum working capacity or minimum load factor
03	01	00	03	05	0021	Guaranteed volume of output of finished goods, intermediate goods and by-products under normal operating conditions
03	01	00	03	05	0022	Guaranteed working life of catalysts and unit consumption of chemicals
03	01	00	03	05	0023	Duration(s) or expiry date(s) of the guarantees given
03	01	00	03	05	0024	Penalty for each point or fraction of output below the guaranteed level
03	01	00	03	05	0025	Penalty for end-product or by-product exceeding specifications or level of impurities higher than guaranteed
03	01	00	03	05	0026	Penalty for each point or fraction of industrial input higher than the guaranteed levels
03	01	00	03	05	0027	Penalty for each point or fraction of capacity below the guaranteed level
03	01	00	03	05	0028	Replacement of equipment with operating faults due to errors in the basic engineering design (months after the date of delivery of the equipment or date of mechanical acceptance)
03	01	00	03	05	0029	Liability for production losses limited to remedying defects in basic engineering
03	01	00	03	05	0030	Full responsibility for quality of work and obligation to remedy defective work

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 5 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	03	05	0031	Obligation to make modifications and replace equipment
03	01	00	03	05	0032	Penalty for completing and delivering the work after the agreed date
03	01	00	03	05	0033	Bonus for completing and delivering the work before the agreed date
03	01	00	03	05	0034	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation
03	01	00	03	05	0035	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing legislation in the contractor's country
03	01	00	03	05	0036	Performance of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03	01	00	03	05	0037	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by agreement
03	01	00	03	05	0038	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	03	05	0039	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	03	05	0040	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03	01	00	03	05	0041	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	03	05	0042	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03	01	00	03	05	0043	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	03	05	0044	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	03	05	0045	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	03	05	0046	Clause relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	03	05	0047	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03	01	00	03	05	0048	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	03	05	0049	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03	01	00	03	05	0050	Suspension of the contract, for periods, by the owner

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 6 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	03	05	0051	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (see code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)
03	01	00	03	05	0052	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of force majeure in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.) Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)
03	01	00	03	05	0053	Determination of the date of validity of the contract
03	01	00	03	C5	0054	Determination of the period for execution of the work or the deadline for delivery of the documents
03	01	00	03	05	0055	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate)
03	01	00	03	05	0056	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit
03	01	00	03	05	0057	Limited liability of the contractor, except in the event of wilful damage or negligence
03	01	00	03	05	0058	Payment for use of third-party patents in any design, by the contractor
03	01	00	03	05	0059	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	03	05	0060	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at contractor's expense
03	01	00	03	05	0061	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	03	05	0062	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at contractor's expense
03	01	00	03	05	0063	Disclaimer by the licenser of any liability not covered by insurance policies
03	01	00	03	05	0064	Contractor's obligation to keep information obtained from the owner secret
03	01	00	03	05	0065	Owner's obligation to keep information obtained from the licenser secret

Model form IV. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Detailed engineering

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start 2nd	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

Code						NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	CONSIDERED	
02	01	00	04	00	0000			
03	01	00	04	01	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES C/C	NO
03	01	00	04	01	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination of detailed engineering [3b.1.3.8.]	[3b.1.5.]	
03	01	00	04	01	0002	Review of basic engineering		
03	01	00	04	01	0003	Mechanical engineering, detailed design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03	01	00	04	01	0004	Electrical engineering, detailed design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03	01	00	04	01	0005	Instrumentation engineering, detailed design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03	01	00	04	01	0006	Civil engineering, detailed design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03	01	00	04	01	0007	Industrial engineering, detailed design activities [3b.1.3.7.]		
03	01	00	04	01	0008	Active participation by the owner's specialist in the design process, if contracted out		
03	01	00	04	01	0009	Review, modification and acceptance by the owner of the detailed engineering		
03	01	00	04	01	0010	Design and construction of the scale model (see annex II)		
03	01	00	04	01	0011	Preliminary selection of manufacturers		
03	01	00	04	02	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03	01	00	04	02	0001	Advice to owner on carrying out detailed engineering with his own resources (human, technical and economic)		
03	01	00	04	02	0002	Advice to owner on review, adaptation and possible modification of the basic engineering		
03	01	00	04	02	0003	Advice to owner on determining the national and/or international quality control and analysis standards to apply (loads, flows and finished products)		
03	01	00	04	02	0004	Technical services for training personnel locally in systems, procedures and techniques of detailed engineering		

[3b.1.5.]

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE 2 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	04	02	0005	Technical services for training personnel abroad in systems, procedures and techniques of detailed engineering [3b.1.3.1.]		
03	01	00	04	02	0006	Advice and/or technical services to owner on plant start-up and initial operation		
03	01	00	04	02	0007	Advice and/or technical services to owner on operation after start-up		
03	01	00	04	02	0008	Advice and/or technical services to owner on the purchasing services and construction and assembly, when done directly by the owner or by third parties		
03	01	00	04	02	0009	Technical assistance in the preliminary selection of manufacturers		
03	01	00	04	02	0010	Advice to owner on drawing up a programme for training staff		
03	01	00	04	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
03	01	00	04	03	0001	Delivery of specification books for equipment and materials (see annex II)		
03	01	00	04	03	0002	Delivery of plans, drawings and diagrams, including piping and instrumentation diagrams		
03	01	00	04	03	0003	Delivery of reports on calculations and hydraulic tests on the process		
03	01	00	04	03	0004	Delivery of copies of calculation programmes systematized by computer		
03	01	00	04	03	0005	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms etc.		
03	01	00	04	03	0006	Delivery of mechanical and electrical equipment catalogues		
03	01	00	04	03	0007	Delivery of manuals for the operation of plants, including start-up and emergency stops		
03	01	00	04	03	0008	Delivery of scale model of plants		
03	01	00	04	03	0009	Delivery of work programme with estimated man-hours for specialities and areas		
03	01	00	04	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES		
03	01	00	04	04	0001	Periodic reports on the progress of the work, variations and cost control		
03	01	00	04	04	0002	Use of the rules and standards of the contractor		
03	01	00	04	04	0003	Use of the rules and standards of the owner and the country		
03	01	00	04	04	0004	Use of other internationally recognized rules		
03	01	00	04	04	0005	Establishment of detailed engineering instructions, conditions and specifications by the owner (soil studies, basic engineering)		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE .3.... of ..6..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	04	04	0006	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the owner		
03	01	00	04	04	0007	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system of the contractor		
03	01	00	04	04	0008	Use of decimal metric system (International System: SI)		
03	01	00	04	04	0009	Use at his discretion of system of units selected by the contractor		
03	01	00	04	04	0010	Use of safety rules of the owner (for detailed engineering design) [3b.1.3.1.]		
03	01	00	04	04	0011	Use of safety rules of the contractor (for detailed engineering design)		
03	01	00	04	04	0012	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract		
03	01	00	04	04	0013	Procedures for deciding on variations and additions to the contract		
03	01	00	04	04	0014	Procedures for drawing up sub-contracts		
03	01	00	04	04	0015	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money and cost control		
03	01	00	04	04	0016	Procedures for reviewing, modifying and approving engineering work done		
03	01	00	04	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]		
03	01	00	04	05	0001	Prohibition, or limitation by omission, of changes in the contractual location of plant(s)		
03	01	00	04	05	0002	Non-transferability of detailed engineering to subsidiaries of the enterprise and prohibition of its use by them		
03	01	00	04	05	0003	Prohibition of enlistment and/or use of alternative sources of engineering for parts of the detailed engineering or modifications to it (sole supplier)		
03	01	00	04	05	0004	Prohibition of the use of detailed engineering to build other similar plants		
03	01	00	04	05	0005	Prohibition of the use of the detailed engineering to expand the plant(s)		
03	01	00	04	05	0006	Prohibition of the partial use of the detailed engineering to modify other plants		
03	01	00	04	05	0007	Prohibition of the use of the detailed engineering for other purposes, different from those in the contract		
03	01	00	04	05	0008	Obligation to purchase equipment through the contractor (tied purchases)		
03	01	00	04	05	0009	Obligation to acquire specific equipment from suppliers selected by the contractor		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE ..4... of ..6.

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	04	05	0010	Obligation to acquire specific equipment from suppliers or regions determined by financial commitments		
03	01	00	04	05	0011	Limitation on the maximum quantity of products to be made with the engineering acquired		
03	01	00	04	05	0012	Limitation on the contractor's freedom of access to the owner's installations and plants		
03	01	00	04	05	0013	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the owner's appointment of personnel for the project		
03	01	00	04	05	0014	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the contractor's appointment of personnel		
03	01	00	04	05	0015	Guarantee of product quality, minimum specifications and acceptable levels of impurities		
03	01	00	04	05	0016	Guaranteed level of unit inputs for basic services		
03	01	00	04	05	0017	Guaranteed rated working capacity under standard conditions		
03	01	00	04	05	0018	Guaranteed minimum working capacity or minimum load factor		
03	01	00	04	05	0019	Duration(s) or expiry date(s) of the guarantees given		
03	01	00	04	05	0020	Penalties for end-product or by-product exceeding specifications or level of impurities higher than guaranteed		
03	01	00	04	05	0021	Penalties for each point or fraction of industrial inputs higher than the guaranteed level		
03	01	00	04	05	0022	Guaranteed level of finished goods, intermediate goods and by-products under normal operating conditions		
03	01	00	04	05	0023	Penalties for each point or fraction of capacity below the guaranteed level		
03	01	00	04	05	0024	Replacement of equipment with operating faults due to errors in the detailed engineering design (months after start-up)		
03	01	00	04	05	0025	Liability for production losses limited to remedying defects in detailed engineering		
03	01	00	04	05	0026	Full liability for quality of work and obligation to remedy defective work		
03	01	00	04	05	0027	Penalties for completing and delivering the work after the agreed date		
03	01	00	04	05	0028	Obligation to make modifications and replace equipment		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE ..5.. of ..6..

03	01	00	04	05	0029	Bonus for completing and delivering the work before the agreed date
03	01	00	04	05	0030	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation
03	01	00	04	05	0031	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing legislation in the contractor's country
03	01	00	04	05	0032	Performance of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03	01	00	04	05	0033	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by agreement
03	01	00	04	05	0034	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	04	05	0035	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	04	05	0036	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03	01	00	04	05	0037	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	04	05	0038	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03	01	00	04	05	0039	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	04	05	0040	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	04	05	0041	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	04	05	0042	Clause relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	04	05	0043	Clauses relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03	01	00	04	05	0044	Clauses relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	04	05	0045	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03	01	00	04	05	0046	Suspension of the contract, for periods, by the owner
03	01	00	04	05	0047	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (see code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)

Qualitative disagreggation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	REV. No.....	PAGE ..6.. of ..6..

03	01	00	04	05	0048	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of <u>force majeure</u> in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)
03	01	00	04	05	0049	Determination of the date of validity of the contract
03	01	00	04	05	0050	Determination of the period for execution of the work and the deadline for delivery of the documents
03	01	00	04	05	0051	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificates)
03	01	00	04	05	0052	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit
03	01	00	04	05	0053	Limited liability of the contractor, except in the event of wilful damage or negligence
03	01	00	04	05	0054	Payment for use of third-party patents in any design, by the contractor
03	01	00	04	05	0055	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	04	05	0056	Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policy at contractor's expense
03	01	00	04	05	0057	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at owner's expense
03	01	00	04	05	0058	Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policy at contractor's expense
03	01	00	04	05	0059	Disclaimer by the contractor of any liability not covered by insurance policies
03	01	00	04	05	0060	Contractor's obligation to keep information obtained from the owner secret
03	01	00	04	05	0061	Owner's obligation to keep information obtained from the contractor secret

Qualitative disagreggation

Model form V. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - PURCHASING SERVICES

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF 7

Qualitative disaggregation

Code						NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	CONSIDERED	
03	01	00	05	00	0000			
03	01	00	05	01	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES O/C	NO
03	01	00	05	01	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for purchase of equipment, materials and spare parts [3b.1.3.8.]	[3b.1.3.]	
03	01	00	05	01	0002	Evaluation and selection of sellers or manufacturers		
03	01	00	05	01	0003	Preparation of invitations to tender and obtaining of quotations		
03	01	00	05	01	0004	Analysis and evaluation of quotations for equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	01	0005	Selection and recommendation for consideration by the owner		
03	01	00	05	01	0006	Obtaining of approval of the purchase by the owner		
03	01	00	05	01	0007	Negotiation and purchase through purchase order or contract		
03	01	00	05	01	0008	Inspection of manufacture and testing of equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	01	0009	Dispatching, handling, export formalities, warehousing and storage of equipment and materials (port of departure)		
03	01	00	05	01	0010	Transport of equipment and materials, including placing of insurance contracts		
03	01	00	05	01	0011	Reception, handling, import formalities and customs clearance of equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	01	0012	Lists of final specifications for equipment and materials, in accordance with purchases		
03	01	00	05	01	0013	Reception, handling and storage at the work site of equipment and material for plants (custody)		
03	01	00	05	02	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03	01	00	05	02	0001	Advice to owner on the partial or total operation of the purchasing service with his own resources (human, technical and economic)		
03	01	00	05	02	0002	Advice to the owner on the evaluation, adaptation, organization or establishment of the purchasing system		

NOTES

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE 2 of 7

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	05	02	0003	Advice to the owner on the organization of a system for coding and storing equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	02	0004	Advice and/or technical services to the owner for the inspection of equipment during manufacture or transport		
03	01	00	05	02	0005	Technical assistance services to sellers in installing, assembling and starting up equipment		
03	01	00	05	02	0006	Technical assistance services to sellers in repairing and maintaining equipment in operation		
03	01	00	05	02	0007	Advice and/or technical services for training personnel locally in purchasing systems, procedures and techniques		
03	01	00	05	02	0008	Advice and/or technical services for training personnel abroad in purchasing systems, procedures and techniques		
03	01	00	05	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
03	01	00	05	03	0001	Delivery of plans, drawings and diagrams of equipment supplied by sellers		
03	01	00	05	03	0002	Delivery of mechanical and electrical equipment catalogues		
03	01	00	05	03	0003	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms etc.		
03	01	00	05	03	0004	Delivery of purchasing documentation (quotations, appraisals, purchase orders, guarantees etc.)		
03	01	00	05	03	0005	Delivery of handling documentation (consular dues, insurance policies, bills of lading, certificates of origin, packing lists, sellers' invoices etc.)		
03	01	00	05	03	0006	Delivery of manuals for operation of equipment, including start up and emergency stops		
03	01	00	05	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES		
03	01	00	05	04	0001	Periodic progress reports on purchases, variations, cancellations and cost control		
03	01	00	05	04	0002	Use of the contractor's rules for the purchasing service (inspection, shipments etc.)		
03	01	00	05	04	0003	Use of the owner's rules for the purchasing service (inspection, shipments etc.)		
03	01	00	05	04	0004	Use of other internationally recognized rules		
03	01	00	05	04	0005	Use of the owner's codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering syste		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE ..3.. of ..7..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	05	04	0006	Use of the contractor's codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering system		
03	01	00	05	04	0007	Use of the decimal metric system (International System: SI)		
03	01	00	05	04	0008	Use at his discretion of the system of units selected by the contractor		
03	01	00	05	04	0009	Use of the owner's safety rules [3b.1.3.1.]		
03	01	00	05	04	0010	Use of the contractor's safety rules		
03	01	00	05	04	0011	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract		
03	01	00	05	04	0012	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control		
03	01	00	05	04	0013	Procedures for drawing up subcontracts		
03	01	00	05	04	0014	Procedures for obtaining and appraising quotations, getting the owner's approval and making purchases		
03	01	00	05	04	0015	Procedures for inspecting equipment and materials during manufacture, testing and finishing		
03	01	00	05	04	0016	Procedures for taking out insurance for damage and loss of equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	04	0017	Procedures for dispatching and shipping equipment, materials and spare parts		
03	01	00	05	04	0018	Procedures for cancelling purchase orders and departing from the terms of the contract		
03	01	00	05	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]		
03	01	00	05	05	0001	Sellers' and/or manufacturers' guarantees for all equipment, materials and spare parts acquired (for design, materials, manufacture and operation)		
03	01	00	05	05	0002	Insurance policies, particularly for loss or damage of supplies in transit		
03	01	00	05	05	0003	Establishment of instructions, conditions and specifications for purchases		
03	01	00	05	05	0004	Drawing up of "List of manufacturers and sellers authorized by the owner"		
03	01	00	05	05	0005	Determination by the owner of the maximum value of orders to be placed freely by the contractor without obtaining quotations		
03	01	00	05	05	0006	Prohibition on the use of alternative sources for purchasing services (sole supplier)		
03	01	00	05	05	0007	Obligation to use the contractor's purchase control system		
03	01	00	05	05	0008	Obligation to use the owner's purchase control system		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE ..4.. of ..7..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	05	05	0009	Use of the owner's procedures for purchases of equipment and materials, conditional upon additional payments		
03	01	00	05	05	0010	Obligation to buy all equipment and materials through the contractor (tied purchases)		
03	01	00	05	05	0011	Obligation to acquire specific equipment and materials from suppliers selected by the contractor		
03	01	00	05	05	0012	Obligation to acquire specific equipment and materials produced domestically, in accordance with prevailing legislation		
03	01	00	05	05	0013	Obligation to acquire some special equipment and materials directly from the contractor		
03	01	00	05	05	0014	Limitations on the direct supply of goods and services by the owner		
03	01	00	05	05	0015	Limitation on the selection of firms by the contractor to supply goods and services		
03	01	00	05	05	0016	Prohibition, total or partial, on purchases of some equipment and materials from certain countries		
03	01	00	05	05	0017	Obligation to give preference to domestic vessels for the transport of equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	05	0018	Obligation to give preference to foreign vessels for the transport of equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	05	0019	Prohibition on re-exports of some equipment and materials to certain countries without the contractor's authorization		
03	01	00	05	05	0020	Obligation, total or partial, to sell products made by the owner to the contractor		
03	01	00	05	05	0021	Obligation to entrust the marketing of products produced by the firm to the contractor		
03	01	00	05	05	0022	Freedom of access by the contractor to the owner's installations and plants		
03	01	00	05	05	0023	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the owner		
03	01	00	05	05	0024	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the contractor		
03	01	00	05	05	0025	Guarantee of quality, minimum specifications and tolerances for equipment and materials		
03	01	00	05	05	0026	Guaranteed rated capacity of equipment working under standard conditions		
03	01	00	05	05	0027	Guaranteed minimum working capacity of equipment or minimum load factor		
03	01	00	05	05	0028	Guaranteed level of minimum yield of equipment operating under standard conditions		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE ..5.. of ..7..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	05	05	0029	Recognition of contractor as "purchasing agent without joint liability"
03	01	00	05	05	0030	Transfer of guarantees of equipment and materials obtained by the contractor from the sellers to the owner
03	01	00	05	05	0031	Duration(s) or expiry date(s) of the guarantees given
03	01	00	05	05	0032	Penalty for equipment and materials exceeding the specifications, whether replaced or not
03	01	00	05	05	0033	Replacement of equipment and materials exceeding the specifications, at no extra cost
03	01	00	05	05	0034	Replacement of equipment with capacity below the guaranteed level (minimum guarantee periods to be 18 months from the date of shipping and 12 months from the final engineering acceptance)
03	01	00	05	05	0035	Replacement of equipment with performance below the guaranteed level (minimum guarantee periods to be 18 months from the date of shipping and 12 months from the date of final engineering acceptance)
03	01	00	05	05	0036	Replacement of equipment with operating defects (minimum guarantee periods to be 18 months from the date of shipping and 12 months from the final engineering acceptance)
03	01	00	05	05	0037	Liability for production losses limited to replacement of defective equipment
03	01	00	05	05	0038	Full liability for quality of equipment and obligation to remedy defective work
03	01	00	05	05	0039	Penalty for completing purchases and supplying equipment and materials after the agreed date
03	01	00	05	05	0040	Bonus for completing delivery of the equipment and materials before the agreed date
03	01	00	05	05	0041	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation
03	01	00	05	05	0042	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing legislation in the contractor's country
03	01	00	05	05	0043	Performance of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03	01	00	05	05	0044	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by agreement
03	01	00	05	05	0045	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	05	05	0046	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	05	05	0047	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE ..6.. of ..7..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	05	05	0048	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	05	05	0049	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03	01	00	05	05	0050	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	05	05	0051	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	05	05	0052	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	05	05	0053	Clause relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	05	05	0054	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03	01	00	05	05	0055	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	05	05	0056	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03	01	00	05	05	0057	Suspension of the contract, for limited periods, by the owner
03	01	00	05	05	0058	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (see code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)
03	01	00	05	05	0059	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of <u>force majeure</u> in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)
03	01	00	05	05	0060	Determination of the date of validity of the contract
03	01	00	05	05	0061	Determination of the period for execution of the work and the deadline for delivery of the documents
03	01	00	05	05	0062	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate)
03	01	00	05	05	0063	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit
03	01	00	05	05	0064	Limited liability of the contractor, except in the event of wilful damage or negligence

NAME OF PROJECT:							NAME OF STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	REV. No.....	PAGE 7 of 7
03	01	00	05	05	0065		Payment of cost of using third-party patents in any design, by the sellers or manufacturers		
03	01	00	05	05	0066		Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policies at owner's expense		
03	01	00	05	05	0067		Payment of damages to third parties covered by insurance policies at contractor's expense		
03	01	00	05	05	0068		Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policies at owner's expense		
03	01	00	05	05	0069		Payment for own loss or damage covered by insurance policies at contractor's expense		
03	01	00	05	05	0070		Disclaimer by the contractor of any liability not covered by insurance policies		
03	01	00	05	05	0071		Contractor's obligation to keep information obtained from the owner secret		
03	01	00	05	05	0072		Owner's obligation to keep information obtained from the contractor secret		

Qualitative disaggregation

Model form VI. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Construction and assembly

REV. No. [3a.2.2.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF 6

Qualitative disaggregation

Code						NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	CONSIDERED	
03	01	00	06	00	0000			
03	01	00	06	01	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS	YES O/C	NO
03	01	00	06	01	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for construction and assembly [3b.1.3.8.]	[3b.1.3.]	
03	01	00	06	01	0002	Activities of supervision (supervision and inspection, auditing) and control of construction and assembly carried out for the owner		
03	01	00	06	01	0003	Activities of review and updating of the detailed engineering (assembly plans, etc.)		
03	01	00	06	01	0004	Mechanical engineering, construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0005	Electrical engineering, construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0006	Instrumentation engineering, construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0007	Civil engineering, construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0008	Industrial engineering, construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0009	Active participation by the owner's specialists in construction and assembly		
03	01	00	06	01	0010	Participation by the constructor in the acceptance and start-up activities		
03	01	00	06	01	0011	Purchase and handling of equipment, tools and materials for construction		
03	01	00	06	01	0012	Recruitment and selection of personnel for plant construction and assembly		
03	01	00	06	02	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03	01	00	06	02	0001	Advice to owner on execution of construction and assembly		
03	01	00	06	02	0002	Advice to owner on review and checking of some specialized construction and assembly activities		
03	01	00	06	02	0003	Advice to owner on setting up a work control and supervision system (supervision and inspection, auditing)		
03	01	00	06	02	0004	Advice to the owner on training personnel locally in systems, procedures and techniques of construction and assembly		

NOTES

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	REV. No.....	PAGE 2 of 6

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	06	02	0005	Advice to the owner on training personnel abroad in systems, procedures and techniques for construction and assembly		
03	01	00	06	02	0006	Advice to owner on plant start-up and initial operation		
03	01	00	06	02	0007	Advice to owner on operation after start-up		
03	01	00	06	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
03	01	00	06	03	0001	Delivery of specification books for materials and certificates of inspection, quality control and testing in situ (see annex II)		
03	01	00	06	03	0002	Delivery of plans, drawings and diagrams, modified and updated in accordance with the progress of construction		
03	01	00	06	03	0003	Delivery of copies of updated construction programmes systematised by computer		
03	01	00	06	03	0004	Delivery of work programmes with estimated man-hours for specialties and areas		
03	01	00	06	03	0005	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms etc.		
03	01	00	06	03	0006	Delivery of updated operating manual for process and service plants (when contracted for with detailed engineering)		
03	01	00	06	03	0007	Delivery of updated safety manual for process and service plants (when contracted for with detailed engineering)		
03	01	00	06	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES		
03	01	00	06	04	0001	Periodic reports on the progress of the work, variations, cost control and staff changes		
03	01	00	06	04	0002	Use of the contractor's rules		
03	01	00	06	04	0003	Use of the owner's rules		
03	01	00	06	04	0004	Use of other internationally recognized rules		
03	01	00	06	04	0005	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering systems of the owner		
03	01	00	06	04	0006	Use of codes (technical and accounting), nomenclatures and numbering systems of the contractor		
03	01	00	06	04	0007	Use of decimal metric system (International System: SI)		
03	01	00	06	04	0008	Use at his discretion of system of units selected by the contractor		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..3.. of ..6..

Quantitative disaggregation

03	01	00	06	04	0009	Use of safety rules of the owner [3b.1.3.1.]		
03	01	00	06	04	0010	Use of safety rules of the contractor		
03	01	00	06	04	0011	Co-ordination procedures for the execution of the contract		
03	01	00	06	04	0012	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control		
03	01	00	06	04	0013	Procedures for financial administration and dealing with loan documents		
03	01	00	06	04	0014	Procedures for deciding on variations and additions to the contract		
03	01	00	06	04	0015	Procedures for drawing up subcontracts		
03	01	00	06	04	0016	Procedures for inspecting, auditing, checking and approving the work done		
03	01	00	06	04	0017	Procedure for engaging personnel to be employed by the contractor		
03	01	00	06	04	0018	Owner's rules for the selection and appointment of temporary personnel		
03	01	00	06	04	0019	Procedures for the reception and partial or total delivery of equipment (custody)		
03	01	00	06	04	0020	Procedure for mechanical, hydrostatic, pneumatic and other tests and acceptance of equipment		
03	01	00	06	04	0021	Work programme with estimate of man-hours		
03	01	00	06	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [3b.1.3.2.]		
03	01	00	06	05	0001	Insurance policies to cover damage or loss and support guarantees		
03	01	00	06	05	0002	Labour legislation and collective labour agreements in force and applicable		
03	01	00	06	05	0003	Clause on owner's "right to veto" skilled personnel		
03	01	00	06	05	0004	Prohibition on the use of alternative sources of construction and assembly services		
03	01	00	06	05	0005	Obligation to use the contractor's project control system		
03	01	00	06	05	0006	Obligation to use the owner's project control system		
03	01	00	06	05	0007	Use of the owner's programmes and procedures for construction and assembly (conditional upon extra payment)		
03	01	00	06	05	0008	Restrictions on the use of construction and assembly techniques and practices developed by the contractor		
03	01	00	06	05	0009	Restrictions on the use of construction and assembly programmes and systems developed by the contractor		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	REV. No.....	PAGE ..4.. of ..6..

Quantitative disaggregation

03	01	00	06	05	0010	Obligation to purchase equipment through the contractor (tied purchases)		
03	01	00	06	05	0011	Obligation to acquire certain equipment from suppliers selected by the contractor		
03	01	00	06	05	0012	Acquisition of construction and assembly equipment and materials at the contractor's discretion		
03	01	00	06	05	0013	Selection of subcontractors and service enterprises at the contractor's discretion		
03	01	00	06	05	0014	Freedom of access by the contractor to the owner's installations and plants		
03	01	00	06	05	0015	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the owner		
03	01	00	06	05	0016	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the appointment of personnel by the contractor		
03	01	00	06	05	0017	General guarantee of construction and assembly in accordance with the aims and specifications in the contract		
03	01	00	06	05	0018	Joint liability with regard to subcontractors' guarantees for construction and assembly		
03	01	00	06	05	0019	Guarantee of correct assembly and efficient and safe operation of the equipment		
03	01	00	06	05	0020	Guaranteed rated working capacity of equipment constructed at the site		
03	01	00	06	05	0021	Guaranteed level of minimum working capacity of equipment constructed at the site		
03	01	00	06	05	0022	Duration(s) or expiry date(s) of the guarantees given		
03	01	00	06	05	0023	Obligation to remedy defects in equipment or workmanship up to one year after initial (provisional) acceptance of the work		
03	01	00	06	05	0024	Replacement of equipment with operating faults due to assembly errors (months after start-up)		
03	01	00	06	05	0025	Liability for production losses limited to reconditioning installations		
03	01	00	06	05	0026	Full responsibility for quality of work and obligation to remedy defective work		
03	01	00	06	05	0027	Penalties for completing and delivering the work after the agreed date		
03	01	00	06	05	0028	Bonus for completing and delivering the work before the agreed date		
03	01	00	06	05	0029	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation		
03	01	00	06	05	0030	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing legislation in the contractor's country		

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	REV. No.....	PAGE ...5. of ...6.

Qualitative disaggregation

03 01 00 06 05 0031	Performance of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03 01 00 06 05 0032	Acceptance of an arbitrator or a court of arbitration designated by agreement
03 01 00 06 05 0033	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03 01 00 06 05 0034	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03 01 00 06 05 0035	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03 01 00 06 05 0036	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03 01 00 06 05 0037	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03 01 00 06 05 0038	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03 01 00 06 05 0039	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03 01 00 06 05 0040	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03 01 00 06 05 0041	Clause relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03 01 00 06 05 0042	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03 01 00 06 05 0043	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03 01 00 06 05 0044	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03 01 00 06 05 0045	Suspension of the contract, for a limited period, by the owner
03 01 00 06 05 0046	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (see code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)
03 01 00 06 05 0047	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of <u>force majeure</u> in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	REV. No.....	PAGE ...6... of ...6.

Qualitative disaggregation

03 01 00 06 05 0048	Determination of the date of validity of the contract
03 01 00 06 05 0049	Determination of the deadline for delivery of the documents or the period for execution of the work
03 01 00 06 05 0050	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate)
03 01 00 06 05 0051	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or loss of profit
03 01 00 06 05 0052	Priority for sale of construction machinery to the owner

Model form VII. QUALITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - Acceptance and start-up

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ...1... OF ....5...

Code						NAME OF STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	CONSIDERED	
							YES O/C	NO
03	01	00	07	01	0000	NAME OF ACTIVITY: BASIC TASKS		
03	01	00	07	01	0001	Subactivities of administration for acceptance and start-up [3b.1.3.8.]		
03	01	00	07	01	0002	Alignment, levelling, adjustment and calibration of equipment		
03	01	00	07	01	0003	Preparation of equipment, units and services for tests		
03	01	00	07	01	0004	Mechanical, hydrostatic, pneumatic and other tests		
03	01	00	07	01	0005	Checking of correct functioning of instrumentation, measurement and control system		
03	01	00	07	01	0006	Checking of circuit connections in relation to piping and instrumentation diagrams		
03	01	00	07	01	0007	Checking of electrical installations, including insulation and polarity		
03	01	00	07	01	0008	Repair, replacement or modification of equipment		
03	01	00	07	01	0009	Checking of minimum stocks of spare parts and materials		
03	01	00	07	01	0010	Supplies and checking of levels of inputs and catalysts for start-up		
03	01	00	07	01	0011	Start-up and adjustment of plant		
03	01	00	07	01	0012	Standardization and guarantee tests		
03	01	00	07	01	0013	Integration with the operation of existing units		
03	01	00	07	01	0014	Final acceptance		
03	01	00	07	01	0015	Recruitment and selection of personnel for plant management and operation		
03	01	00	07	02	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL SERVICES		
03	01	00	07	02	0001	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on checking and inspecting equipment, units and systems		
03	01	00	07	02	0002	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on the start-up and initial operation of plants		
03	01	00	07	02	0003	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on guarantee tests		

[3b.1.5.1.]

Quantitative disaggregation

NOTES:

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	REV. No.....	PAGE ..2.. of ..5..

03	01	00	07	02	0004	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on operation after start-up		
03	01	00	07	02	0005	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on finalization of operating manuals		
03	01	00	07	02	0006	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on the training of personnel locally in systems, procedures and techniques for acceptance		
03	01	00	07	02	0007	Advice and technical assistance to the owner on the training of personnel abroad in systems, procedures and techniques for acceptance and start-up		
03	01	00	07	03	0000	ACTIVITY: TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
03	01	00	07	03	0001	Delivery of photographs, films, microfilms, etc.		
03	01	00	07	03	0002	Delivery of safety manual for plant and services		
03	01	00	07	03	0003	Delivery of specifications for inputs, raw materials and products for guarantee tests		
03	01	00	07	03	0004	Delivery of copies of updated start-up programmes systematized by computer		
03	01	00	07	04	0000	ACTIVITY: RULES AND PROCEDURES		
03	01	00	07	04	0001	Procedures for auditing, inspecting, checking, approving and notifying acceptances, checks and start-up		
03	01	00	07	04	0002	Time-table for inspecting, auditing, checking, approving and notifying acceptance and start-up tasks and activities		
03	01	00	07	04	0003	Procedures for co-ordination in execution of the contract and co-ordination between the owner and contractor		
03	01	00	07	04	0004	Procedures for book-keeping, handling of money, cost recording and control		
03	01	00	07	04	0005	Procedures for deciding on variations and additional work		
03	01	00	07	04	0006	Procedures for verifying guaranteed capacities, outputs and rates of consumption		
03	01	00	07	04	0007	Insurance policies to cover damage or loss and support guarantees		
03	01	00	07	04	0008	Owner's rules and procedures for acceptance and start-up		
03	01	00	07	04	0009	Contractor's rules and procedures for acceptance and start-up		
03	01	00	07	04	0010	Other internationally recognized rules and procedures		
03	01	00	07	04	0011	Owner's codes and numbering systems [3b.1.3.1.]		

Quantitative disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	REV. No.....	PAGE .λ.. of .λ.

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	07	04	0012	Contractor's codes and numbering systems
03	01	00	07	04	0013	Decimal metric system (International System: SI)
03	01	00	07	04	0014	Use at his discretion of the system of units proposed by the contractor
03	01	00	07	04	0015	Owner's safety standards
03	01	00	07	04	0016	Contractor's safety standards
03	01	00	07	04	0017	Procedures for the recruitment of personnel to be employed by the contractor
03	01	00	07	04	0018	Owner's standards for the selection and appointment of temporary staff
03	01	00	07	05	0000	ACTIVITY: CONDITIONS OR RESTRICTIONS [36.1.3.2.]
03	01	00	07	05	0001	Clause on owner's "right to veto" skilled personnel
03	01	00	07	05	0002	Obligation to use owner's control systems for start-up
03	01	00	07	05	0003	Obligation to use contractor's control systems for start-up
03	01	00	07	05	0004	Use of the owner's programmes and procedures for acceptance and start-up, conditional upon extra payment
03	01	00	07	05	0005	Restrictions on the use of acceptance and start-up practices and techniques developed by the contractor
03	01	00	07	05	0006	Restriction on use of acceptance and start-up programmes and systems developed by the contractor
03	01	00	07	05	0007	Selection of subcontractors and service enterprises at the contractor's discretion
03	01	00	07	05	0008	Contractor's freedom of access to the owner's installations and plants
03	01	00	07	05	0009	Owner's participation, intervention or veto in the contractor's appointment of personnel
03	01	00	07	05	0010	Contractor's participation, intervention or veto in the owner's appointment of personnel for the project
03	01	00	07	05	0011	Joint liability with regard to the subcontractor's guarantees concerning acceptance and start-up
03	01	00	07	05	0012	Duration(s) and expiry date(s) of the guarantees given
03	01	00	07	05	0013	Penalties for completing and delivering the work after the agreed date

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	REV. No.....	PAGE 4 of 5

Quantitative disaggregation

03	01	00	07	05	0014	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing national legislation
03	01	00	07	05	0015	Performance of the contract subject to prevailing legislation in the contractor's country
03	01	00	07	05	0016	Performance of the contract subject to the jurisdiction of an international court
03	01	00	07	05	0017	Acceptance of an abitrator or a court of arbitration designated by agreement
03	01	00	07	05	0018	Designation of the chamber of commerce or other national institution as court of arbitration
03	01	00	07	05	0019	Designation of a foreign body as court of arbitration
03	01	00	07	05	0020	Waiver by both parties of claims through the diplomatic channel
03	01	00	07	05	0021	Acceptance of Spanish as official language of the contract
03	01	00	07	05	0022	Acceptance of a foreign language as official language of the contract
03	01	00	07	05	0023	Acceptance of two language versions of the contract as equally valid
03	01	00	07	05	0024	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the Spanish prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	07	05	0025	Acceptance of legally recognized translation, the foreign language prevailing in the event of a dispute
03	01	00	07	05	0026	Clause relating to legal validity, contractual duration and normal expiry of the contract
03	01	00	07	05	0027	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the contractor
03	01	00	07	05	0028	Clause relating to premature termination of the contract, denunciation and compensation to be sought by the owner
03	01	00	07	05	0029	Non-transferability of the contract, in whole or in part, without agreement of both parties
03	01	00	07	05	0030	Suspension of the contract, for limited periods, by the owner
03	01	00	07	05	0031	Cancellation of the contract, without compensation by the owner, on justified grounds (See code 03.01.00.01.05.0037)

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	REV. No.....	PAGE ..3... of ..3..

Qualitative disaggregation

03	01	00	07	05	0032	Suspension or cancellation of the contract on grounds of force majeure in the event of: Natural disasters (earthquakes, shipwrecks etc.); Civil causes (wars, atomic disasters, revolutions, strikes etc.); Economic causes (inflation, devaluation etc.)	
03	01	00	07	05	0033	Determination of the date of validity of the contract	
03	01	00	07	05	0034	Maximum limit for full liability of the contractor (percentage of total fees; letter of guaranty; guarantee certificate)	
03	01	00	07	05	0035	Waiver by the owner of the right to claim compensation for damage, loss or load of profit	
03	01	00	07	05	0036	Owner's participation in start-up	
03	01	00	07	05	0037	Repair and/or replacement of equipment and materials damaged by misuse or mishandling	
03	01	00	07	05	0038	Time-limit for the issue of final acceptance certificates	

3b.2. Quantitative disaggregation form

3b.2.1. The purpose of the quantitative disaggregation procedure is to quantify those subactivities identified during qualitative disaggregation which can be expressed in terms of money or man-hours.

3b.2.1.1. This disaggregation procedure will enable the owner to find out in good time what expenditure the project requires in local and foreign currency. Expenditure or disbursements made in the subregion can be shown on the form separately. Through successive reviews, he will be able to assess the financial progress of the project and national participation in it.

3b.2.2. In the model, the amount of disbursements in local or foreign currency is expressed with reference to a suitable base year selected by the owner, which normally does not vary throughout the life of the project. Recording expenditure in terms of present value enables the owner to get a realistic view of the economic progress of the project.

3b.2.2.1 Under the "administration and coordination" subactivities for each stage, should be included all the costs incurred for this purpose during the execution of the complete stage.

3b.2.2.2. The following definitions will be helpful in applying the quantitive disaggregation procedure.

Reference year: The values entered on the quantitative disaggregation form will be discounted to net present value, with reference to the base year selected by the owner.

Local expenses: These are expenses made in the country where the plant is to be set up, regardless of the source of finance.

Expenses in the subregion or abroad: These are expenses made outside the country. They also include foreign travel allowances for national personnel.

Man-hours: Figure measures amount of work expressed in terms of time per man as follows:

(a) "National man-hours" shows work contracted for locally;

(b) "Foreign man-hours" measures work contracted for abroad;

(c) "Total man-hours" is the sum of national and foreign labour;

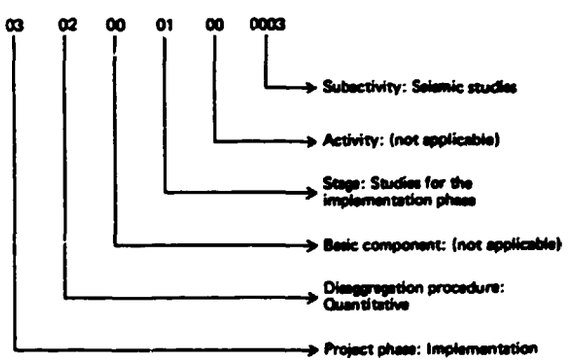
(d) "Cost" shows the actual cost of the man-hours.

The column showing the cost of the man-hours worked (national and foreign) has been kept although the authors are aware of the difficulty in many cases of getting reliable unit costs to make the calculations with. Despite that problem, they want to encourage discipline and attention to the matter so that, with time, firms will be able to accumulate reliable data for themselves, the country and the subregion.

3b.2.3. The headings on the first page of the forms will include, in addition to the items listed in the general notes (3a.2.2. and 3a.3.7.), the following information: name of the first stage considered under this disaggregation procedure, reference year, and amount of local and foreign expenditure expressed in thousands of United States dollars at constant base-year values. They will also include the number of man-hours worked, expressed in thousands of hours, national or foreign, and total.

3b.2.4. In the quantitative disaggregation procedure, the method used is quantification. The idea is to monitor and evaluate the progress of subactivities quantifiable in terms of expenditure and the man-hours required for their execution. In the model, these figures are shown both for the local contribution and for the foreign contribution, expressed in constant values by discounting to a given base-year. The right-hand side of the form has been laid out in such a way as to provide for this method.

3b.2.5. The coding for quantitative disaggregation is similar in general to that for qualitative disaggregation. An example of the specific use of the coding is given below as an illustration.



Model form VIII. QUANTITATIVE DISAGGREGATION - ALL STAGES

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.] a/	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE:	PAGE ..1..... OF ....8.....

Code						NAME OF STAGE:	[3b.2.2.2.] Reference year 19								
							Cumulative expenditure				Man-hours				
						STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE [3b.2.]	'000 $US				'000 hours			Cost	
							Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	01	00	0000										
03	02	00	01	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for the conduct of studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0002	Geological and soil studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0003	Seismic studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0004	Meteorological (climatological) and ecological studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0005	Topographical and hydrographical studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0006	Determination of social, industrial and basic services									
03	02	00	01	00	0007	Raw material studies (analysis)									
03	02	00	01	00	0008	Studies on transport and handling of raw materials, products, equipment and other materials									
03	02	00	01	00	0009	Studies on storage available for raw materials and products									
03	02	00	01	00	0010	Studies on pilot plants									
03	02	00	01	00	0011	Studies on technological alternatives and process evaluations (updating of data)									
03	02	00	01	00	0012	Inventories of construction materials (to hand)									
03	02	00	01	00	0013	Determination of the organization and systems required for the project implementation phase									

Quantitative disaggregation

REMARKS

a/ On all forms, numbers in square brackets indicate the part of the text which explains the use of the form.

NAME OF PROJECT:	REV. No.	PAGE .2.... of .8..

						STAGE: STUDIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	01	00	0014	Studies to determine the provisional services and facilities needed for implementation of the project									
03	02	00	01	00	0015	Other studies									
03	02	00	01	00	0016	Technical assistance services									
03	02	00	01	00	0017	Collection and analysis of bibliographical information and visits to plants in operation for the selection of technological alternatives and evaluation of processes									
03	02	00	01	00	0018	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE									
03	02	00	02	00	0000	CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY									
03	02	00	02	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for choice of process technology [3b.2.2.1.] [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	02	00	0002	Analysis and evaluation of available information, technical literature, patents etc.									
03	02	00	02	00	0003	Establishment of theoretical scheme for the process and possible variants									
03	02	00	02	00	0004	Basic research into kinetics, catalysis, mass and energy transfer etc.									
03	02	00	02	00	0005	Experimental development of the process at the laboratory, pilot-plant and semi-industrial plant level									
03	02	00	02	00	0006	Consideration of industrial trials, raw materials, equipment, corrosion etc.									

Quantitative disaggregation

Quantitative disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:							REV. No.					PAGE .3... of .4.			
03	02	00	02	00	0000	STAGE: CHOICE OF PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	02	00	0007	Selection of alternative sources of raw materials, energy and other inputs									
03	02	00	02	00	0008	Technico-economic evaluation and optimization of process design									
03	02	00	02	00	0009	Establishment of a system for quality control and analysis									
03	02	00	02	00	0010	Training of personnel at home or abroad in technological development systems and procedures									
03	02	00	02	00	0011	Advice on start-up and initial operation of the plants									
03	02	00	02	00	0012	Invitation and appraisal of tenders and selection of processes and licensing firms									
03	02	00	02	00	0013	Payment for know-how									
03	02	00	02	00	0014	Payment for licences on a fixed-sum basis									
03	02	00	02	00	0015	Payment for licences on a royalty basis									
03	02	00	02	00	0016	Advice to the owner on the development of the process technology with his own resources (human, technical and economic)									
03	02	00	02	00	0017	Advice on review of some elements of the basic engineering and checking of the process technology									
03	02	00	02	00	0018	Advice for the establishment of a quality control and analysis system									
03	02	00	02	00	0019	Advice to the owner on the selection and acquisition of the process technology									
03	02	00	02	00	0020	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

Quantitative disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:							REV. No.					PAGE ..4.. of .4..			
03	02	00	03	00	0000	STAGE: BASIC ENGINEERING	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	03	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for basic engineering [3b.2.2.1.]| [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	03	00	0002	Theoretical engineering, design activities and technico-economic evaluation									
03	02	00	03	00	0003	Process engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0004	Mechanical engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0005	Electrical engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0006	Instrumentation engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0007	Civil engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0008	Industrial engineering, basic design activities									
03	02	00	03	00	0009	Additional basic engineering									
03	02	00	03	00	0010	Basic engineering carried out by owner									
03	02	00	03	00	0011	Participation of owner's specialists in basic design									
03	02	00	03	00	0012	Training of personnel at home or abroad in basic engineering procedures									
03	02	00	03	00	0013	Technical assistance for basic engineering									
03	02	00	03	00	0014	Invitation and appraisal of tenders and selection of firms for basic engineering									
03	02	00	03	00	0015	Advice and technical services for start-up and initial operation									
03	02	00	03	00	0016	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

NAME OF PROJECT: REV. No. ..... PAGE ..5.. of ..8..

Quantitative disaggregation

						STAGE: DETAILED ENGINEERING	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	04	00	0000										
03	02	00	04	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for detailed engineering [3b.2.2.1.] [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	04	00	0002	Review of basic engineering									
03	02	00	04	00	0003	Mechanical engineering, detailed design activities									
03	02	00	04	00	0004	Electrical engineering, detailed design activities									
03	02	00	04	00	0005	Instrumentation engineering, detailed design activities									
03	02	00	04	00	0006	Civil engineering, detailed design activities									
03	02	00	04	00	0007	Industrial engineering, detailed design activities									
03	02	00	04	00	0008	Scale model of plant									
03	02	00	04	00	0009	Technical assistance from third parties for detailed engineering									
03	02	00	04	00	0010	Training of personnel at home or abroad in detailed engineering procedures									
03	02	00	04	00	0011	Invitation and appraisal of tenders and selection of firms for detailed engineering									
03	02	00	04	00	0012	Additional detailed engineering (design activities)									
03	02	00	04	00	0013	Detailed engineering carried out by owner									
03	02	00	04	00	0014	Active participation by owner's specialists in detailed design process, when contracted out									
03	02	00	04	00	0015	Review, modification and acceptance by the owner of the detailed engineering, when contracted out									
03	02	00	04	00	0016	Preliminary selection of manufacturers									
03	02	00	04	00	0017	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

NAME OF PROJECT: REV. No. ..... PAGE ..6.. of 8...

Quantitative disaggregation

						STAGE: PURCHASING SERVICES	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	05	00	0000										
03	02	00	05	00	0001	Subactivities of administration and co-ordination for the purchase of equipment, materials, spare parts, tools and supplies [3b.2.2.1.] [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	05	00	0002	Preliminary selection of manufacturers, evaluation and selection of sellers									
03	02	00	05	00	0003	Appraisal and selection of quotations for equipment and materials, etc.									
03	02	00	05	00	0004	Negotiation and purchase, through purchase order or contract									
03	02	00	05	00	0005	Inspection of manufacture and testing of equipment and materials									
03	02	00	05	00	0006	Dispatch, handling, export procedures, warehousing, storage and coding of equipment and materials (port of dispatch)									
03	02	00	05	00	0007	Transport and insurance for equipment and materials									
03	02	00	05	00	0008	Reception, handling, import procedures and customs clearance of equipment and materials									
03	02	00	05	00	0009	Technical assistance for the acquisition of equipment and material purchasing services									
03	02	00	05	00	0010	Evaluation, adaptation, organization or establishment of the owner's purchasing system									
03	02	00	05	00	0011	Training of personnel at home or abroad in purchasing service procedures									
03	02	00	05	00	0012	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

NAME OF PROJECT: REV. No. ..... PAGE ..7.. of ..8..

Quantitative disaggregation

						STAGE: CONSTRUCTION AND ASSEMBLY	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	06	00	0000										
03	02	00	06	00	0001	Activities of administration and co-ordination for construction and assembly [3b.2.2.1.] [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	06	00	0002	Appointment, co-ordination and supervision of contractors									
03	02	00	06	00	0003	Detailed engineering, updating activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0004	Supervision (supervision and inspection, auditing)									
03	02	00	06	00	0005	Training of personnel at home and abroad in construction and assembly procedures									
03	02	00	06	00	0006	Technical assistance for start-up and operation of the plant									
03	02	00	06	00	0007	Technical assistance for construction and assembly									
03	02	00	06	00	0008	Purchase and handling of construction equipment, tools and materials									
03	02	00	06	00	0009	Mechanical engineering, construction and assembly activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0010	Electrical engineering, construction and assembly activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0011	Instrumentation engineering, construction and assembly activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0012	Civil engineering, construction and assembly activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0013	Industrial engineering, construction and assembly activities									
03	02	00	06	00	0014	Guarantee and insurance policies									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

NAME OF PROJECT: REV. No. ..... PAGE ..8.. of ..8..

Quantitative disaggregation

						STAGE: ACCEPTANCE AND START-UP	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.
03	02	00	07	00	0000										
03	02	00	07	00	0001	Activities of administration and co-ordination for acceptance and start-up [3b.2.2.1.] [3b.1.3.8.]									
03	02	00	07	00	0002	Technical services by the contractors for acceptance and start-up									
03	02	00	07	00	0003	Losses of raw materials and products									
03	02	00	07	00	0004	Inputs and basic services									
03	02	00	07	00	0005	Materials and spare parts									
03	02	00	07	00	0006	Acceptance test and laboratory analysis									
03	02	00	07	00	0007	Repairs and maintenance									
03	02	00	07	00	0008	Replacement of equipment									
03	02	00	07	00	0009	Insurance and guarantee policies for acceptance and start-up									
03	02	00	07	00	0010	Personnel training									
03	02	00	07	00	0011	Advice and technical services for acceptance, start-up and subsequent operation of the plant									
						TOTAL FOR STAGE:									

3b.3. Descriptive disaggregation form

3b.3.1. Basic component: processes

3b.3.1.1. Processes are the essential foundation of chemical industry projects. The basic purpose of descriptive disaggregation of processes is to provide the owner with a tool for choosing the most appropriate processes from among the various alternatives available.

3b.3.1.2. This disaggregation procedure makes it possible to identify the requirements of petrochemical processes, of the different operations used to process raw materials into products and the nature of the products. The model analyses such aspects on a qualitative, quantitative and/or descriptive basis, because of the diversity of the characteristics of the systems and subsystems involved in the processes.

3b.3.1.2.1. Through study and analysis of all these characteristics, the user of the model will be able to identify the core and the peripheral operations and evaluate their technological complexity. Combining this with an economic evaluation, the owner will have a better basis on which to select the most suitable process for the purposes of the project.

3b.3.1.2.2. The proposed scheme gives the various operations making up petrochemical processes in conjunction with the most important equipment used in each of the operational systems. The aim is to get users to note the equipment and to make possible its identification and subsequent disaggregation.

3b.3.1.2.3. In descriptive disaggregation of processes, the following groups are distinguished: requirements, main operations and equipment involved, and products. It is in this order that they are shown on the simplified industrial-process flowsheets. However, for the practical purpose of making the forms easier to design and handle, they are given in the model in the following order: requirements, products, and main operations and equipment.

3b.3.1.2.4. Under "requirements" are classified the raw materials, chemicals, industrial services and other imputs involved in the manufacture of the products. Industrial or basic services are merely listed, with an indication of the needs of the process, no attempt being made to define the actual systems of operation constituting them.

3b.3.1.2.5. Under "products" are listed the main products, by-products and waste products resulting from the processing of the raw materials under the conditions of the project process.

3b.3.1.2.6. Under "operations" are listed the physico-chemical treatments to which the raw materials are submitted during the processes. The operations are classified as "core" and "peripheral".

3b.3.1.2.7. The core operations are the processing operations and characterize the process. The peripheral operations are auxiliary activities which are necessary in order to carry out the core operations.

3b.3.1.3. The headings on the first page or main sheet of a set of forms for process disaggregation include, in addition to the items given under "General instructions" (3a.2.2. and 3a.3.7.), the name of the group and system being disaggregated. In practice, a new main sheet would be used for each system but this has not been done in the manual for reasons of space.

3b.3.1.3.1. In the tables on the first and following pages of the set of forms are given all the itemized subsystems.

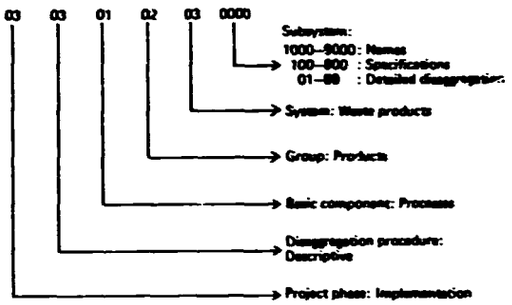
3b.3.1.3.2. The corresponding forms show all the factors making up the systems and subsystems, given in sequence one after the other, so that opposite them can be shown the thermodynamic and kinetic characteristics and operating variables that are most important for characterizing them, the necessary relations between them being established and the equipment identified. The model forms reflect that principle and also include some comments and suggestions and the units of measurement to be used.

3b.3.1.3.3. In the "requirements" group, the specifications and physical condition of the raw materials to be entered on the forms are those of the raw materials when available for use in the process.

3b.3.1.3.4. Since the specifications and physical condition of the raw materials and products may involve a great number of different factors, it is suggested that, in using the model, those which are most relevant and characteristic should be entered on the forms.

3b.3.1.3.5. In the "main operations and equipment" group the subsystems have been given a code consisting of a digit followed by three zeros. The position of the zeros will enable the user to codify the characteristics of each subsystem, broken down according to the process under study, in accordance with the guidelines given by the model forms in this manual.

3b.3.1.4. The most general form of the code used in the procedure for the descriptive disaggregation of processes is as follows: 03.03.01.00. 00.0000. The use of the code may be illustrated as is shown below.



3b.3.1.4.1. In the "main operations" group, the subsystem with the code 999 is used to designate the technical staff necessary for the system in question.

3b.3.1.5. The method of treatment of the systems and subsystems identified in the descriptive disaggregation procedure for processes is characterization. For the purposes of control and evaluation, and in the light of the diversity of the characteristics to be considered, the form is left open so that the user himself can determine the most appropriate layout in accordance with his own needs and the requirements of each process.

3b.3.1.5.1. Despite the foregoing, it happens that, for the systems and subsystems grouped under "requirements" and "products", the qualitative and quantitative characteristics are such that generally speaking a column layout can be proposed for the right-hand side of the respective forms, which makes it easier to handle the characteristics in an orderly fashion, for example, as illustrated below.

	OFFICE OR DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBLE		SHEET No. ... OF ...
OWNER'S ALTERNATIVE	ALTERNATIVE No. ...	ALTERNATIVE No. ...	CHOICE OF PROCESS

There can be as many columns as necessary, headed as convenient. These columns should only show the data that most clearly define the subsystem being analysed.

The form can then be used at some of the review stages to compare different alternative processes available to meet the needs of the project.

In general terms, the form design proposed above is considered valid when the project is under study or under way, depending mainly on the way the project is being carried out by the owner.

Model form IX. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, PROCESSES - Requirements

REV. No.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.... OF ....1....

Descriptive disaggregation

Code						
03	03	01	00	00	0000	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES [3b.3.1.]
03	03	01	01	00	0000	GROUP: REQUIREMENTS [3b.3.1.5. and 3b.3.1.2.4.]
03	03	01	01	01	0000	SYSTEM: RAW MATERIALS
					1000	Names
					9000	
					.100	Specifications and physical condition in storage [3b.3.1.3.3. and 3b.3.1.3.4.]
					.01	
					.99	
					.200	Standardized specifications [3b.3.1.3.5.]
					.01	
					.99	
					300	Physical condition in relation to the process
					.01	
					.99	
					400	Rates of consumption (in relation to main product)
					.01	
					.99	
					500	Yields
					.01	
					.99	

NOTES

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.....	PAGE .2. of .2....

Descriptive disaggregation

03	03	01	00	00	0600	Place of origin
					.01	
					.99	
					0700	Purchase prices
					.01	
					.99	
					800	
					.01	
					.99	
03	03	01	01	02	0000	SYSTEM: CATALYSTS
					1000	Names and/or industrial nomenclature
					9000	
					.100	Types (in relation to the reaction;
					.01	
					.99	
					.200	Specifications [3b.3.1.3.4.]
					.01	
					.99	
					.300	Rates of consumption (in relation to the charge and/or main product or by-product)
					.01	
					.99	

BASE OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.....	PAGE .3.. of .3...

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 01 02	.400	Conditions of operation (selectivity)
	.01	
	.99	
	.500	Other data
	.01	(Contaminants and pollutants, regeneration period, licensors, sales prices, place of origin, etc.)
	.99	
03 03 01 01 03	0000	SYSTEM: CHEMICAL PRODUCTS
	1000	Names
	9000	
	.100	Specifications [3b.3.1.3.4.]
	.01	
	.99	
	.200	Rates of consumption (in relation to main raw material and/or main product or by-product)
	.01	
	.99	
	.300	Other data
	.01	(Recovery, de-activating elements, minimum stock for start-up, storage conditions, etc.)
	.99	

BASE OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .4.. of .4...

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 01 04	0000	SYSTEM: INGREDIENTS AND ADDITIVES
	1000	Names
	9000	
	.100	Specifications
	.01	
	.99	
	.200	Rates of consumption (in relation to main raw material and/or main product or by-product)
	.01	
	.99	
	.300	Other data
	.01	(Suppliers, place of origin, sales prices, minimum stock for start-up, storage conditions, etc.)
	.99	
03 03 01 01 05	0000	SYSTEM: BASIC SERVICES [3b.3.1.2.4.]
	1000	Names (Electricity; types of fuel, steam, water, air, gases, vacuum; etc.)
	9000	
	.100	Process demands
	.01	Rates of consumption, state, calorific power, pressure, temperature, viscosity, impurities,
	.99	humidity, etc.
	.200	Other data
	.01	(Sources of service, prices, etc.)
	.99	

Model form X. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, PROCESSES - Products

REV. No.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	ORIGIN ORDER ☐ ORDER VAT ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF ....2....

Descriptive disaggregation

Code						
03	03	01	00	00	0000	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES
03	03	01	02	00	0000	GROUP: PRODUCTS [3b.3.1.2.5.]
03	03	01	02	01	0000	SYSTEM: MAIN PRODUCTS
					1000	Names and physical state
					9000	
					.100	Specifications and physical condition in storage [3b.3.1.3.4.]
					.01	
					.99	
					.200	Standardized specifications [3b.3.1.3.5.]
					.01	
					.99	
					.300	Other data
					.01	(Output t/d. yield t/t raw material, main physico-chemical characteristics, etc.)
					.99	
03	03	01	02	02	0000	SYSTEM: BY-PRODUCTS
					1000	Names and physical state
					9000	
					.100	Specifications and physical condition in storage [3b.3.1.3.4.]
					.01	
					.99	

NOTES

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .2.. of .2...

Descriptive disaggregation

03	03	01	02	02	.200	Standardized specifications [3b.3.1.3.5.]
					.01	
					.99	
					.300	Other data
					.01	(Output t/d, yield t/t raw material, main physico-chemical characteristics, etc.)
					.99	
03	03	01	02	03	0000	SYSTEM: WASTE PRODUCTS
					1000	Names and physical state
					9000	
					.100	Maximum permissible specifications (laid down by the bodies concerned with environmental pollution)
					.01	
					.99	
					.200	Maximum specifications for (untreated) effluents
					.01	
					.99	
					.300	Other data
					.01	(Output t/d, need for treatment, main physico-chemical characteristics, etc.)
					.99	

Model form XI. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, PROCESSES - Main operations

DEV. No.	DATE: Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.... OF ....7....

Code						
03	03	01	00	00	0000	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES
03	03	01	03	00	0000	GROUP: MAIN OPERATIONS AND EQUIPMENT INVOLVED (3b.3.1.2.2. and 2.6., 3b.3.1.3.5., 3b.3.1.4., and 3b.3.1.5.)
03	03	01	03	01	0000	SYSTEM: TRANSPORT OF RAW MATERIALS
					1000	Name of raw material and physical state
					9000	
					.100	Means or system of transport (lorry, rail, pipeline, tanker, etc.)
					.900	
					.01	Description of means or system of transport (operating variables, distance to be covered,
					.98	equipment involved*, safety standards, other special characteristics, shifts, etc.)
					.99	Staff needed to handle transport operations (technical staff and workers per shift)
03	03	01	03	02	C000	SYSTEM: UNLOADING OF RAW MATERIAL
					1000	Name of raw material and physical state
					9000	
					.100	Means or systems of unloading (pumping, pneumatic, mechanical, etc.)
					.900	
					.01	Description of unloading system (operating variables, equipment involved*, area required,
					.98	safety standards, shifts, other special characteristics, etc.)
					.99	Staff needed to handle unloading operations (technical staff and workers per shift)

Descriptive disaggregation

NOTES * Relates to boiler, mechanical, electrical/electronic and instrumentation equipment.

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .2. of .7..

Descriptive dissagregation

03 03 01 03 03	0000	SYSTEM: STORAGE OF RAW MATERIALS
	1000	Name of raw material and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Means or system of storage (warehouses, containers, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of storage system (conditions of storage, area required, safety standards, equipment
	.98	involved — hoppers, silos, pressure vessels, cylindrical tanks, measuring or control system, other characteristics, etc.)
	.99	Staff needed to handle storage operations
03 03 01 03 04	0000	SYSTEM: CHARGING OF RAW MATERIALS
	1000	Name of raw material and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Means or system of charging (pumping, pneumatic drive, belts, scoops etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of charging system (operating variables, equipment involved, distance to be covered,
	.98	means of control or measuring, safety standards, other special characteristics, etc.)
	.99	Staff needed to handle charging operations (technical staff and workers per shift)

NOTE: THE DISAGGREGATION SCHEME DEVELOPED FOR TRANSPORT, UNLOADING, STORAGE AND CHARGING WILL BE APPLIED FOR THE SYSTEMS RELATING TO CATALYSTS, CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, AND INGREDIENTS AND ADDITIVES, FOR WHICH CODING FROM 05 TO 16 WILL BE RESERVED.

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .3.. of .7....

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 03 17 0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONING OF RAW MATERIALS
1000	Name of raw material and physical state
9000	
.100	Name of conditioning operations (systems for compression, decompression, washing, separation, pre-heating, cooling, crushing and the adding of other inputs, etc.)
.900	
.01	Description of conditioning operations (operating variables, equipment involved, means of control, safety standards, other physical and/or chemical characteristics of the operation, shifts, etc.)
.98	
.99	Staff needed to handle conditioning operations (technical staff and workers per shift)
03 03 01 03 18 0000	SYSTEM: PRE-TREATMENT OF RAW MATERIALS
1000	Name of raw material and physical state
9000	
.100	Name of pre-treatment operations (chemical, adsorption, absorption and catalytic operations, etc.)
.900	
.01	Description of pre-treatment operations (main physical and chemical characteristics of the process, operating variables, thermodynamic and kinetic mechanisms, characteristics of the treated product, recycled substances and effluents, main equipment involved, means of control, safety standards, shifts, etc.)
.98	
.99	Staff needed to handle pre-treatment operations (technical staff and workers per shift)

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .4.. of .7...

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 00 19 0000	SYSTEM: FINAL CONDITIONING OF THE LOAD
1000	Name of raw material and physical state
9000	
.100	Name of conditioning operations (systems for compression, decompression, heating, cooling, separation,
.900	blending and the adding of other inputs, etc.)
.01	Description of conditioning operations (operating variables, equipment involved, means of control,
.98	safety standards, other physical and/or chemical characteristics of the operation, shifts, etc.)
.99	Staff needed to handle operations for final conditioning of the load (technical staff and workers per shift)
03 03 01 03 20 0000	SYSTEM: PROCESSING OPERATIONS
1000	Name of processes according to commercial classification (thermal decomposition and catalytic de-
9000	composition processes, thermal synthesis, catalytic synthesis, other chemical reactions, etc.)
.100	Designation of the process (steam cracking, isomerisation, alkylation, etc.)
.900	
.01	Description of processing operations (commencement of process, operating variables, main
.98	physical and chemical characteristics, activating agents and reagents, thermodynamic and kinetic mechanisms, processing products, recycled products, flexibility in relation to raw material, licensors' returns, main equipment involved, means of control, safety standards, shifts, etc.)
.99	Staff needed to handle processing operations

BANK OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE 5 of 7

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 03 21	0000	SYSTEM: RECOVERY AND REGENERATION OPERATIONS
	1000	Names of products recovered and regenerated (catalysts, chemical products, absorbent and adsorbant agents, other inputs, etc.)
	9000	
	.100	Name of recovery and regeneration operations (oxidation, distillation, settling, washing, etc.
	.01	Description of recovery and regeneration operations (operating variables, physical and/or chemical characteristics of the operation, means of control, safety standards, equipment involved, characteristics of the recovered and/or regenerated products, yields, shifts, etc.)
	.99	Staff needed to handle recovery and regeneration operations
03 03 01 03 22	0000	SYSTEM: TREATMENT OF FLOWS FROM PROCESSING OPERATIONS
	1000	Names of products (main products, by-products and waste products) and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Names of treatment operations (purification, separation, heating, cooling, compression, decompression, input addition, chemical treatment, catalytic treatment, absorption, adsorption, distillation, extraction, crystallization, cryogenic separation, settling, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of operations (purpose of operation, operating variables, main physical and chemical characteristics, activating agents and reagents, thermodynamic and kinetic mechanisms, flexibility of operation, yields, main characteristics of products treated, main equipment involved, means of control, safety standards, recycling, shifts, etc.)
	.98	
03 03 01 03 23	0000	SYSTEM: PRODUCT CONDITIONING
	1000	Names of products (main products and by-products) and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Names of conditioning operations (cooling, heating, compression, decompression, physical and/or chemical treatment - neutralization, fusion, stabilization, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of conditioning operations (operating variables, physical and/or chemical characteristics of the operation, means of control, equipment involved, safety standards, shifts, etc.)
	.98	
	.99	Staff needed to handle conditioning operations

BANK OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE 6 of 7

Descriptive disaggregation

03 03 01 03 24	0000	SYSTEM: PRODUCT FINISHING OPERATIONS
	1000	Names of products (main products and by-products) and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Names of finishing operations (extrusion, ingredient and additive addition, blending, recovery, drying, sorting, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of finishing operations (operating variables, physical and/or chemical characteristics, means of control, equipment involved, safety standards, shifts, etc.)
	.98	
	.99	Staff needed to handle product finishing operations
03 03 01 03 25	0000	SYSTEM: PRODUCT PACKAGING OPERATIONS
	1000	Names of products (main products and by-products) and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Names of packaging systems (machines for filling bags, cylinders, packets, bottles, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of packaging systems (operating method, means of control, safety standards, equipment involved, location and area required, shifts, etc.)
	.98	
	.99	Staff needed to handle packaging operations
03 03 01 03 26	0000	SYSTEM: PRODUCT TRANSPORT AND STORAGE OPERATIONS
	1000	Name of products (main products and by-products) and physical state
	9000	
	.100	Names of means of transport (pumping, pneumatic, mechanical, etc.)
	.900	
	.01	Description of means of transport (operating method, control measures, safety standards, equipment involved (pumps, motors, blowers, ducts), distance to be covered, shifts, etc.)
	.98	
	.99	Staff needed to handle transport operations

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:							BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.	PAGE .1.. of .1...
03	03	01	03	27	0000		SYSTEM: PRODUCT STORAGE		
					1000		Names of products (main products and by-products) and physical state		
					9000				
					.100		Names of means of storage (tanks, containers, warehouses, stores, silos, etc.)		
					.900				
					.01		Description of means of storage (operating method, means of control, equipment involved,		
					.98		environmental conditioning, ducts, compressors, cranes, etc.; area required, safety standards, etc.)		
					.99		Staff needed to handle storage operations		
03	03	01	03	28	0000		SYSTEM: PRODUCT DISPATCH		
					1000		Names of products (main products and by-products) and physical state		
					9000				
					.100		Names of means of dispatch (mechanical, pneumatic, pumping, etc.)		
					.900				
					.01		Description of means of dispatch (operating method, means of control, equipment involved (ducts,		
					.98		blowers, conveyors, trucks with power shovel, cranes, etc.), safety standards, area required, shifts)		
					.99		Staff needed to handle dispatch operations		

3b.3 Descriptive disaggregation form

3b.3.2. Basic component; equipment

3b.3.2.1. Under this heading, the descriptive disaggregation procedure analyses in detail the equipment items used in the project, with the express purpose of encouraging the supply by subregional capital equipment manufacturers of as much of this equipment as is practicable.

3b.3.2.2. Attention has been given to the high degree of specialization involved in the detailed breakdown of this basic component. Accordingly, the disaggregation in this case is based on the characteristics, conditions and variables which apply in the area of basic engineering.

3b.3.2.2.1. The evaluation of the technical information furnished in the model provides a sufficient basis for determining the technological complexity inherent in the manufacture of the disaggregated equipment items, regardless of whether they are series-produced or not.

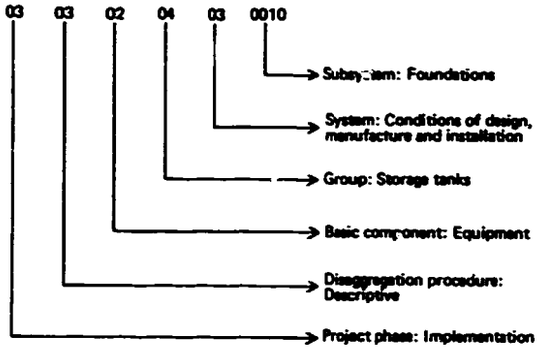
3b.3.2.2.2. It is important to make clear that the technological disaggregation of this basic component is not contingent on the disaggregation of any of the stages, as might be supposed. As established for the entire model, this component must be broken down for the three critical periods in the life of the project ("under study", "under way", and "completed").

3b.3.2.2.3. The model illustrates the disaggregation of a number of items selected because of their importance and their extensive use in, or their economic impact on, the project. In actual practice, however, it will be necessary for project officials to prepare a detailed breakdown of the less important (minor) equipment, laboratory instruments, other materials, tools, etc., which have not been reflected in the model, following the same general guidelines.

3b.3.2.3. In addition to the information indicated in the general instructions (3a.2.2. and 3a.3.7.), the following data must appear at the top of the cover page accompanying the set of forms; the name of the group and system to which the disaggregation applies, plus the nomenclature used by the firm for purposes of equipment identification.

3b.3.2.3.1. The body of the text of the cover page and the additional pages comprising the set of forms must include, in substantial detail, a subsystem breakdown for each system within the equipment group. For reasons of space, a new main sheet has not been given for each system in the manual.

3b.3.2.4. In its most general coding, the descriptive disaggregation procedure for equipment has the following form: 03.03.02.00.00.0000. The illustration below shows how the code is used.



3b.3.2.4.1. As one of the conclusions of the descriptive disaggregation of each equipment group, the model proposes a classification system (code designation 06.0000), by means of which the disaggregated equipment items can be grouped together according to a system of ranking. The industrial rankings selected correspond to the most representative manufacturing characteristics. The classification system, together with the information provided by the system of "principal materials used", should enable the owner to ascertain the number of equipment items and determine which of them may be acquired within the subregion.

3b.3.2.4.2. When the time comes to apply the descriptive disaggregation procedure to equipment, it will be found that a detailed breakdown will be required for certain of the subsystems, with these to be classified according to code rankings, dimensions, or any other design feature through which the subsystem can be easily identified and its use in the project described in quantitative terms. These specification rankings must be established by the user in line with the rankings generally accepted by the industry, preferably within the subregion. This applies particularly to items in the system designated "accessories and minor equipment". Some items in other systems requiring ranking are indicated in the manual guide-forms by means of an asterisk preceding the items. An example of such an item is illustrated below.

Code		Equipment			
02.00.0000	Group: Pressure vessels	1	2	3	
02.03.0000	System: Design conditions/ nomenclature	RP-02	RP-4	RP-n	Totals
02.03.0014	*Flanges:				
	Diameter 5 to 30 cm	8	–	15	23
	35 to 00 cm	1	3	1	5
	100 cm and above	–	–	–	–

In this example, grouping and classification on the basis of the flange diameter is sufficient since it is assumed that the specifications of the material and the range of pressures coincide with those of the vessel in question. The user is expected to adapt the suggested form to his particular needs and to use any device required for its modification, including the arrangement of the subsystem code.

3b.3.2.5. The operating procedure for the descriptive disaggregation of the equipment may be described as one of "characterization" and consists in entering the parameter corresponding to the subsystem identified in the breakdown in one of the columns on the right-hand side of the form. These columns are headed "equipment" and indicate the nomenclature used at the owner's plant for the identification of each equipment item.

The sheets making up this form provide room for four such columns for the recording of an equal number of models corresponding to a particular equipment group. For situations when there are more models than can be entered on the form, a supplementary sheet has been prepared which merely reproduces the columnar portion of the form. This supplementary sheet may be used as many times as required. A blank of this sheet is shown in annex IV.

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2. of 5.

03	03	02	01	00	0000	GROUP: FURNACES AND BOILERS	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	01	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS					
03	03	02	01	02	0006	Pressures (input, output) (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	01	02	0007	Flow rates (kg/h)					
03	03	02	01	02	0008	Specific gravity					
03	03	02	01	02	0009	Viscosity (Stokes factor)					
03	03	02	01	02	0010	Molecular weight (g/mol)					
03	03	02	01	02	0011	Enthalpy (input, output) (kcal/kg)					
03	03	02	01	02	0012	Specific heat ($kcal/kg^{\circ}C$)					
03	03	02	01	02	0013	Calorie value (of the fuel) ($kcal/m^3$)					
03	03	02	01	02	0014	Corrosion index (mm/year)					
03	03	02	01	02	0015	Special characteristics					
03	03	02	01	02	0016	Quantity of dissolved solids (ppm)					
03	03	02	01	02	0017	Quantity of total solids (ppm)					
03	03	02	01	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION					
03	03	02	01	03	0001	Type of equipment (convection, radiation)					
03	03	02	01	03	0002	Type of installation (in-plant, on-site)					
03	03	02	01	03	0003	Maximum rated fluid temperature ($^{\circ}C$)					
03	03	02	01	03	0004	Combustion gas output temperature ($^{\circ}C$)					
03	03	02	01	03	0005	Rated pressures (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	01	03	0006	Design flow rate (kg/h)					
03	03	02	01	03	0007	Efficiency (%)					
03	03	02	01	03	0008	Soiling factor ($h/^{\circ}C/m^2/kcal$)					
03	03	02	01	03	0009	Corrosion tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	01	03	0010	Manufacturing tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	01	03	0011	Dimensions, diameter, thickness, and length of tubes (mm)					
03	03	02	01	03	0012	Dimensions, diameter, and length of shell (mm)					

Descriptive Dissertation

Model form XII. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Furnaces and boilers

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.... OF ....5....

Descriptive classification

Code						BASIC CONFIGURATION: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment: [3b.3.2.5.]			
03	03	02	01	00	0000					
03	03	02	01	00	0000	GROUP: FURNACES AND BOILERS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	01	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS [3b.3.2.3.] / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	01	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	01	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	01	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	01	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	01	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	01	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	01	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: ASME (Section I), ASA (B31.3, A58.1), IRO, ASTM, AISC, AWS, COPANT.)				
03	03	02	01	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), IRCONTEC (Colombia), IRAM (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	01	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	01	01	4100 to 6900	(Example:- COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	01	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	01	02	0001	Type of equipment (boiler, furnace, etc.)				
03	03	02	01	02	0002	Fluid(s) *				
03	03	02	01	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	01	02	0004	Mode of operation (steam production, heating, etc.)				
03	03	02	01	02	0005	Temperatures (input, output) (°C)				

NOTES * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4]	PAGE 4. of 5.

						GROUP: FURNACES AND BOILERS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	01	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	01	05	0007	REFRACTORIES				
03	03	02	01	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]				
03	03	02	01	06	1000	Box ovens with vertical tubes				
03	03	02	01	06	2000	Box ovens with horizontal tubes				
03	03	02	01	06	3000	Circular ovens with vertical tubes				
03	03	02	01	06	4000	Special ovens				
03	03	02	01	06	5000	Boilers, water-tube				
03	03	02	01	06	6000	Boilers, fire-tube				
03	03	02	01	06	7000	Boilers, special				
						Capacity (kcal/hr):				
03	03	02	01	06	0100	0 to 130				
03	03	02	01	06	0200	131 to 500				
03	03	02	01	06	0300	501 to 1,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0400	1,001 to 5,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0500	5,001 to 10,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0600	10,001 to 20,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0700	20,001 to 40,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0800	40,001 and above				
						Capacity (kg/hr):				
03	03	02	01	06	0010	0 to 1,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0020	1,001 to 2,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0030	2,001 to 5,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0040	5,001 to 10,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0050	10,001 to 20,000				
03	03	02	01	06	0060	20,001 to 40,000				

Descriptive Dissagregation

Descriptive Dissertation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 5.

03	03	02	01	00	0000	JEDoP: FURNACES AND BOILERS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	01	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF ERECTION, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	01	03	0013	Weights (kg) (tonnes)					
03	03	02	01	03	0014	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	01	03	0015	Environmental conditions (humidity, salinity, tropical, corrosive, etc.)					
03	03	02	01	03	0016	Area hazard classification (according to standards and codes)					
03	03	02	01	03	0017	Type of fuel					
03	03	02	01	03	0018	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)					
03	03	02	01	03	0019	Heat transfer rate (kcal/h/m^2)					
03	03	02	01	03	0020	Calorie flow (males/kcal/h)					
03	03	02	01	0A	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	01	0A	0001	Burners (position and type of injection)					
03	03	02	01	0A	0002	Flues (draught: meter or turbine)					
03	03	02	01	0A	0003	Soot-catchers					
03	03	02	01	0A	0004	Instruments (manometers, levels, thermocouples, recording devices, etc.)					
03	03	02	01	0A	0005	Stairs, platforms, supports, etc.					
03	03	02	01	0A	0006	Filters					
03	03	02	01	0A	0007	Blowers (fans, etc.)					
03	03	02	01	0A	0008	Special accessories (valves, pressure regulators, packing, seals, etc.)					
03	03	02	01	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains)					
03	03	02	01	05	0001	Carbon steel					
03	03	02	01	05	0002	Steel, carbon, 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	01	05	0003	Steel, 1 1/4 to 9% chrome-molybdenum					
03	03	02	01	05	0004	Steel, chrome-nickel					
03	03	02	01	05	0005	Other alloyed steels (e.g., supports)					
03	03	02	01	05	0006	Special alloys					

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of .3.

Descriptive disaggregation

						GROUP: FURNACES AND BOILERS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	02	00	0000					
03	03	02	02	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.] / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	02	06	0070	40,001 to 80,000				
03	03	02	02	06	0080	80,001 to 160,000				
03	03	02	02	06	0090	160,001 and above				
						Pressure (kg/cm^2):				
03	03	02	02	06	0001	0 to 1.0				
03	03	02	02	06	0002	1.1 to 2				
03	03	02	02	06	0003	2.1 to 4.0				
03	03	02	02	06	0004	4.1 to 8.0				
03	03	02	02	06	0005	8.1 to 15.0				
03	03	02	02	06	0006	16 to 30				
03	03	02	02	06	0007	31 to 60				
03	03	02	02	06	0008	61 to 120				
03	03	02	02	06	0009	121 and above				

Model form XIII. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Pressure vessels

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	ORDER SIGNED ☐ ORDER VAT COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 ..... OF 3 .....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	02	00	0000	GROUP PRESSURE VESSELS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	02	01	0000	SYSTEM APPLICABLE CODES, RULES AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	02	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	02	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	02	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	02	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	02	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	02	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	02	01 Lo	1100 1900	(The most important are: ASME (Section I, Section II, Section VIII - Divisions I and II), ASA, API, ASTM)				
03	03	02	02	01 Lo	2100 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	02	01 Lo	3100 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, BSN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	02	01 Lo	6100 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	02	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	02	02	0001	Type of equipment: drums (D), towers (T), reactors (R) *				
03	03	02	02	02	0002	Fluid(s) (water, gas, hydrocarbons, etc.)				
03	03	02	02	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	02	02	0004	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), water (W), steam (S), acid (Ac), chemicals (C), hydrogen (H_2).				
03	03	02	02	02	0005	Temperatures (input, output, maximum) (°C)				
03	03	02	02	02	0006	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	02	02	0007	Flow rates (th/h, m^3/h)				
03	03	02	02	02	0008	Levels (elevation (m))				

NOTES: * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE A of A.

						GROUP: PRESSURE VESSELS / EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	02	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	02	02	0009	Specific gravity				
03	03	02	02	02	0010	Density (gr/m^3)				
03	03	02	02	02	0011	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	02	02	0012	Molecular weight (gr/mol)				
03	03	02	02	02	0013	Characterization factor				
03	03	02	02	02	0014	Corrosion index (mm)				
03	03	02	02	02	0015	Wind velocity (mph)				
03	03	02	02	02	0016	Seismic factor				
03	03	02	02	02	0017	Special conditions				
03	03	02	02	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	02	03	0001	Type of equipment: drums (D), towers (T), reactors (R), etc.				
03	03	02	02	03	0002	Rated temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	02	03	0003	Rated pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	02	03	0004	Design flow rates (kg/h, m^3/h)				
03	03	02	02	03	0005	Corrosion tolerance (shell, headers) (mm)				
03	03	02	02	03	0006	Manufacturing tolerance (mm)				
03	03	02	02	03	0007	Dimensions (diameter, length) (mm)				
03	03	02	02	03	0008	Other dimensions (mm)				
03	03	02	02	03	0009	Thickness of the container (mm)				
03	03	02	02	03	0010	Special linings (material, thickness, area covered)				
03	03	02	02	03	0011	Type of drumhead (elliptical, hemispherical, toroidal)				
03	03	02	02	03	0012	Insulation (type, thickness, area)				
03	03	02	02	03	0013	Nozzles (dimensions, rank, ANSI No.)				
03	03	02	02	03	0014	Flanges (rank, type, ANSI No.)				
03	03	02	02	03	0015	Inspection manholes (size and number)				

Descriptive dimensionation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 5.

Descriptive classification

03	03	02	02	00	0000	GROUP: PRESSURE VESSELS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	02	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONSTRUCTION OF BODIES, SURFACINGS AND INSTALLATION / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	02	03	0016	Number of plates				
03	03	02	02	03	0017	Spacing of the plates				
03	03	02	02	03	0018	Water leg (dimensions, material, rank)				
03	03	02	02	03	0019	Weight (empty and filled with water) (kg)				
03	03	02	02	03	0020	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	02	03	0021	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)				
03	03	02	02	03	0022	Heat treatment (required: yes or no)				
03	03	02	02	03	0023	Permissible material stress (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	02	03	0024	Fluid velocities (m/sec)				
03	03	02	02	03	0025	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	02	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	02	04	0001	Bolts (for securing the flanges) (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0002	Packings (rank, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0003	Base supports (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0004	Covers (dimensions, rank, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0005	Plates (type: bubble, perforated, filler, etc.)				
03	03	02	02	04	0006	Internal tubes (length, diameter, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0007	Overflow openings (number, dimensions)				
03	03	02	02	04	0008	Stairs and platform (dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0009	Insulation (type, material, and area)				
03	03	02	02	04	0010	Instruments (gauges for measuring pressure, temperature, level, etc.)				
03	03	02	02	04	0011	Internal mesh (thickness, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0012	Safety valves (dimensions, number, material)				
03	03	02	02	04	0013	Special accessories				

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .4. of .5.

						GROUP: PRESSURE VESSELS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	02	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the equipment part to which the material pertains)	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	02	05	0001	Carbon steel					
03	03	02	02	05	0002	Steel, carbon - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0003	Steel, 1% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0004	Steel, 1 1/4% chrome - 1/2 molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0005	Steel, 2 1/4% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0006	Steel, 3% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0007	Steel, 5% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	02	05	0008	Steels, stainless ferrite					
03	03	02	02	05	0009	Steels, stainless austenitic (Cr-Ni)					
03	03	02	02	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
						Width (mm):					
03	03	02	02	06	1000	0 - 3					
03	03	02	02	06	2000	3.1 - 6					
03	03	02	02	06	3000	6.1 - 12					
03	03	02	02	06	4000	12.1 - 24					
03	03	02	02	06	5000	24.1 - 50					
03	03	02	02	06	6000	50.1 - 1000					
03	03	02	02	06	7000	1000.1 mm and above					
						Diameter (m):					
03	03	02	02	06	0100	0 - 0.5					
03	03	02	02	06	0200	0.6 - 2.0					
03	03	02	02	06	0300	2.1 - 3.0					
03	03	02	02	06	0400	3.1 - 4.0					

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REF. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .3. of 3.

Descriptive dimensionsion

03	03	22	22	26	0000	GROUP: FISHING VESSELS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	22	22	26	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	22	22	26	0500	4.1 - 5.0					
03	03	22	22	26	0600	5.1 m and above					
						Length (m):					
03	03	22	22	26	0010	0 - 2					
03	03	22	22	26	0020	2.1 - 4					
03	03	22	22	26	0030	4.1 - 8					
03	03	22	22	26	0040	8.1 - 12 (m)					
03	03	22	22	26	0050	12.1 - 24					
03	03	22	22	26	0060	24.1 - 40					
03	03	22	22	26	0070	40.1 : and above					
						Weight (tonnes):					
03	03	22	22	26	0001	0 - 1					
03	03	22	22	26	0002	1.1 - 2					
03	03	22	22	26	0003	2.1 - 5					
03	03	22	22	26	0004	5.1 - 10					
03	03	22	22	26	0005	11 - 20					
03	03	22	22	26	0006	21 - 50					
03	03	22	22	26	0007	51 - 100					
03	03	22	22	26	0008	101 - 200					
03	03	22	22	26	0009	201 tonnes and above					

Model form XIV. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Heat exchange

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	WHERE STUDY WHERE NOT COMPLETED [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ...1... OF .....4....

Descriptive disaggregation

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	03	00	0000	GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	03	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	03	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	03	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	03	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	03	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	03	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	03	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	03	01 to	1100 1900	(The most important are: ASME (Section I, Section VIII), API (660, 661), TEMA, ASTM.)				
03	03	02	03	01 to	2100 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela)).				
03	03	02	03	01 to	3100 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	03	01	6100	(Example: COFANT, ISO)				
03	03	02	03	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	03	02	0001	Type of equipment: exchanger (1), heater (2), cooler (3); condensers (4), reboilers (5); evaporators (6)				
03	03	02	03	02	0002	Fluid(s)				
03	03	02	03	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	03	02	0004	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), water (W), steam (S), chemicals (C), gases (G), hydrogen (H_2), acid (H^+)				
03	03	02	03	02	0005	Temperatures (^oC)				
03	03	02	03	02	0006	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				

NOTES: *see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No.. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2. of 5..

Descriptive disaggregation

						GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	03	00	0000					
03	03	02	03	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	03	02	0007	Flow rates (kg/h, m^3/h)				
03	03	02	03	02	0008	Density (gr/m^3)				
03	03	02	03	02	0009	Specific gravity				
03	03	02	03	02	0010	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	03	02	0011	Molecular weight (gr/mol)				
03	03	02	03	02	0012	Characterization factor				
03	03	02	03	02	0013	Specific heat ($kcal/m^3$)				
03	03	02	03	02	0014	Caloric value ($kcal/m^3$)				
03	03	02	03	02	0015	Enthalpy ($kcal/kg/^oC$)				
03	03	02	03	02	0016	Chemical composition (%)				
03	03	02	03	02	0017	Corrosion index				
03	03	02	03	02	0018	Boiling index ($h/^oC/m^2/kcal$)				
03	03	02	03	02	0019	Special conditions				
03	03	02	03	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	03	03	0001	Type of equipment: double-tube (DT), shell-tube (ST), air-operating coolers (AC)				
03	03	02	03	03	0002	Rated input and output temperature in both tubes and shells (^oC)				
03	03	02	03	03	0003	Rated pressure in tubes and shells (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	03	03	0004	Design flow rates in tubes and shells (kg/h; m^3/h)				
03	03	02	03	03	0005	Permissible velocities (fluids in tubes) (m/sec)				
03	03	02	03	03	0006	Boiling factor ($h/^oC/m^2/kcal$)				
03	03	02	03	03	0007	Corrosion tolerance (mm)				
03	03	02	03	03	0008	Other manufacturing tolerances (mm)				
03	03	02	03	03	0009	Head type (floating or fixed)				
03	03	02	03	03	0010	Pitch of tube bundle (triangular, square)				

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 4 of 6

						GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	03	00	0000					
03	03	02	03	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.] / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	03	04	0001	Instruments: gauges for the measurement of level (L), temperature (T), and pressure (P)				
03	03	02	03	04	0002	Baffles (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0003	Base supports (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0004	Bolts for securing the flanges (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0005	Spacers (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0006	Ribs (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0007	Safety valves (number, dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0008	Venting devices (number, size, range, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0009	Drainage devices (number, size, range, material)				
03	03	02	03	04	0010	Special accessories				
03	03	02	03	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains)				
						SHELL AND BAFFLES				
03	03	02	03	05	0001	Carbon steels				
03	03	02	03	05	0002	Steel, carbon - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0003	Steel, 1% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0004	Steel, 1 1/4 chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0005	Steel, 2 1/4 chrome - 1% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0006	Steel, 3% chrome - 1% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0007	Steel, 5% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0008	Steels, stainless ferrite				
03	03	02	03	05	0009	Steels, stainless austenitic				

Descriptive classification

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REF. N. (3a.2.3. and 2.4.)	PAGE 3. of .5.

						GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	00	03	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION / CONSIDERATIONS				
03	03	00	03	03	0011	Tube length (m)				
03	03	00	03	03	0012	Tube spacing (mm)				
03	03	00	03	03	0013	Tube thickness (BWG) (mm)				
03	03	00	03	03	0014	Number of tubes				
03	03	00	03	03	0015	External diameter of tubes (mm)				
03	03	00	03	03	0016	External diameter of tube bundle (m)				
03	03	00	03	03	0017	External diameter of shell (m)				
03	03	00	03	03	0018	Shell thickness (mm)				
03	03	00	03	03	0019	Ribs (required: yes or no)				
03	03	00	03	03	0020	Nozzles (size, rank, ANSI No., number)				
03	03	00	03	03	0021	Flanges (range, type, ANSI No.)				
03	03	00	03	03	0022	Transfer area (m^2)				
03	03	00	03	03	0023	Heat exchange (kcal/h)				
03	03	00	03	03	0024	Insulation (type, material, area)				
03	03	00	03	03	0025	Water leg (dimensions) (mm)				
03	03	00	03	03	0026	Weight of the tube bundle (kg)				
03	03	00	03	03	0027	Weight of the exchanger (tube bundle + shell) (kg)				
03	03	00	03	03	0028	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	00	03	03	0029	Environmental conditions (humidity, temperature, salinity, tropical, corrosive, etc.)				
03	03	00	03	03	0030	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)				
03	03	00	03	03	0031	Abrasiveness				

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	[3a.2.3. REV. No and 2.4.]	PAGE 4. of .4

						GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
						SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION / NOMENCLATURE				
						Transfer area:				
03	03	02	03	06	0100	0 - 25 m^2				
03	03	02	03	06	0200	25 - 50 m^2				
03	03	02	03	06	0300	50 - 75 m^2				
03	03	02	03	06	0400	75 - 100 m^2				
03	03	02	03	06	0500	100 - 200 m^2				
03	03	02	03	06	0600	200 m^2 and above				
						Diameter:				
03	03	02	03	06	0010	0 - 0.20 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0020	0.21 - 0.40 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0030	0.41 - 0.60 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0040	0.61 - 0.80 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0050	0.81 - 1.00 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0060	1.01 - 1.30 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0070	1.31 m and above				
						Standard tube lengths:				
03	03	02	03	06	0001	3.6 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0002	4.3 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0003	5.0 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0004	6.0 m				
03	03	02	03	06	0005	9.0 m				

Descriptive dimension

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	[3a.2.3. REF. No. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 6.

Descriptive disaggregation

						GROUP: HEAT EXCHANGE / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
						SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED / NOMENCLATURE				
						TUBES				
03	03	02	03	05	0010	Admiralty				
03	03	02	03	05	0011	Copper alloys				
03	03	02	03	05	0012	Carbon steel				
03	03	02	03	05	0013	Steels, stainless ferrite				
03	03	02	03	05	0014	Steels, stainless austenitic (Cr-Ni)				
03	03	02	03	05	0015	Steel, carbon 1% - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0016	Steel, 1% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0017	Steel, 2% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0018	Steel, 2% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0019	Steel, 2 1/4% chrome - 1% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0020	Steel, 3% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0021	Steel, 5% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	05	0022	Steel, 9% chrome - 1% molybdenum				
03	03	02	03	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]				
						Type of equipment:				
03	03	02	03	06	1000	Double-tube				
03	03	02	03	06	2000	Shell-tube				
03	03	02	03	06	3000	Air-operating coolers				

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2 of 3.

Descriptive nomenclature

						GROUP: STORAGE TANKS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	04	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	04	02	0007	Storage quantity (m^3 or tonnes)				
03	03	02	04	02	0008	Specific gravity				
03	03	02	04	02	0009	Density (gr/cm^3)				
03	03	02	04	02	0010	Molecular weight (gr/mol)				
03	03	02	04	02	0011	Liquid vapour pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	04	02	0012	Toxicity				
03	03	02	04	02	0013	Corrosivity index (mm)				
03	03	02	04	02	0014	Wind velocity (mph)				
03	03	02	04	02	0015	Seismic factor				
03	03	02	04	02	0016	Velocity (m/sec)				
03	03	02	04	02	0017	Flow rates (m^3/h)				
03	03	02	04	02	0018	Special characteristics				
03	03	02	04	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	04	03	0001	Type (floating roof, conical, spherical, etc.)				
03	03	02	04	03	0002	Rated temperature				
03	03	02	04	03	0003	Rated pressure				
03	03	02	04	03	0004	Storage capacity				
03	03	02	04	03	0005	Corrosion tolerance				
03	03	02	04	03	0006	Other manufacturing tolerances				
03	03	02	04	03	0007	Dimensions (diameter, height)				
03	03	02	04	03	0008	Maximum thickness of the plates (bottom, cylinder, roof)				
03	03	02	04	03	0009	Lining (type, thickness, area covered)				
03	03	02	04	03	0010	Foundations (dimensions, material)				
03	03	02	04	03	0011	Foam chamber requirements (number and size)				
03	03	02	04	03	0012	Inspection manholes (number and dimensions)				

Model form XV. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Storage tanks

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.	DATES Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.... OF ....2....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	04	00	0000	GROUP: STORAGE TANKS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	04	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	04	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	04	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	04	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	04	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	04	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	04	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	04	02 to	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: API (620, 650), ASME (Section VIII, Appendix V), ASA (A58-1), NFPU (No. 58), AWWA (D-100), NFPA.)				
03	03	02	04	01 to	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), IRCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	04	01 to	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, BSI, UNI, JISC, DKI, ANSI, COST, etc.)				
03	03	02	04	01 to	6100 to 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO)				
03	03	02	04	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	04	02	0001	Type (Atmospheric or pressure-type)				
03	03	02	04	02	0002	Fluid(s)				
03	03	02	04	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	04	02	0004	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), water (W), acid (H+), chemicals (C)				
03	03	02	04	02	0005	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	04	02	0006	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				

NOTES: * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .3. of .9.

						GROUP: STORAGE TANKS / SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	04	03	0000						
03	03	02	04	03	0013	Flanges (size, rank, ANSI No.)					
03	03	02	04	03	0014	Weight (empty and filled with water) (tonnes)					
03	03	02	04	03	0015	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	04	03	0016	Environmental conditions (humidity, temperature, salinity, corrosiveness)					
03	03	02	04	03	0017	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)					
03	03	02	04	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	04	04	0001	Instrumentation (automatic level, pressure and temperature gauges)					
03	03	02	04	04	0002	Platforms and stairs (number, dimensions and material)					
03	03	02	04	04	0003	Base supports (number and material)					
03	03	02	04	04	0004	Foundations (number and size)					
03	03	02	04	04	0005	Spray chambers (number and size)					
03	03	02	04	04	0006	Safety valves (type: pressure or empty; number, size and material)					
03	03	02	04	04	0007	Special accessories					
03	03	02	04	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains)					
03	03	02	04	05	0001	Carbon steel, forged					
03	03	02	04	05	0002	Carbon steel, cast					
03	03	02	04	05	0003	Steel, 1% carbon - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0004	Steel, 1% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0005	Steel, 1 1/4% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0006	Steel, 2 1/4% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0007	Steel, 3% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0008	Steel, 5% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	04	05	0009	Iron, forged					

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 4. of 4.

Descriptive disaggregation

03	03	02	04	00	0000	GROUP: STORAGE TANKS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	04	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	04	05	0010	Iron, cast					
03	03	02	04	05	0011	Steels, stainless austenitic					
03	03	02	04	05	0012	Steels, stainless ferrite					
03	03	02	04	05	0013	Plastics: teflon					
03	03	02	04	05	0014	Concrete					
03	03	02	04	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
						Type:					
03	03	02	04	06	1000	Floating roof					
03	03	02	04	06	2000	Conical roof					
03	03	02	04	06	3000	Spherical					
						Storage capacity:					
03	03	02	04	06	0100	0 - 50 m^3					
03	03	02	04	06	0200	51 - 200 m^3					
03	03	02	04	06	0300	201 - 500 m^3					
03	03	02	04	06	0400	501 - 1,000 m^3					
03	03	02	04	06	0500	1,001 - 5,000 m^3					
03	03	02	04	06	0600	5,001 m^3 and above					
						Diameter:					
03	03	02	04	06	0010	0 - 1 m					
03	03	02	04	06	0020	1 - 5 m					
03	03	02	04	06	0030	5 - 10 m					
03	03	02	04	06	0040	10 - 20 m					
03	03	02	04	06	0050	20 - 30 m					
03	03	02	04	06	0060	30 m and above					

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:							BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2 of 2		
03	03	02	0A	00	0000	GROUP: STORAGE TANKS		EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	0A	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION						
						Height:						
03	03	02	0A	06	0001	0 - 1 m						
03	03	02	0A	06	0002	1.1 - 5 m						
03	03	02	0A	06	0003	5.1 - 7 m						
03	03	02	0A	06	0004	7.1 - 10 m						
03	03	02	0A	06	0005	11 - 12 m						
03	03	02	0A	06	0006	13 m and above						

Model form XVI. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Pumps

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.4.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ...1... OF ...6...

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	05	00	0000	GROUP: PUMPS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	05	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	05	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	05	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	05	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	05	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	05	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	05	01 to 01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are API (610) and ASTM)				
03	03	02	05	01 to 01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela)				
03	03	02	05	01 to 01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, ANSI, JISC, BSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	05	01	4100	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	05	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	05	02	0001	Type of equipment: centrifugal (C), vertical (V), horizontal (H), rotary (R), positive displacement (PD)				
03	03	02	05	02	0002	Fluid(s)				
03	03	02	05	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	05	02	0004	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), water (W), acid (Ac), chemicals (C)				
03	03	02	05	02	0005	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	05	02	0006	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				

NOTE * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3, and 2.4.]	PAGE 2 of 6

03	03	02	05	00	0000	GROUP: PUMPS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	05	02	0007	Flow rates (kg/h, m^3/h)				
03	03	02	05	02	0008	Braking horse power (hp)				
03	03	02	05	02	0009	Specific liquid gravity				
03	03	02	05	02	0010	Density (gr/m^3)				
03	03	02	05	02	0011	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	05	02	0012	Molecular weight (gr/mol)				
03	03	02	05	02	0013	Characterization factor				
03	03	02	05	02	0014	Chemical composition (%/volume)				
03	03	02	05	02	0015	Corrosion index (mm)				
03	03	02	05	02	0016	Liquid vapour pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	05	02	0017	NPSH available (m)				
03	03	02	05	02	0018	Fluid velocities (m/sec)				
03	03	02	05	02	0019	Special characteristics				
03	03	02	05	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	05	03	0001	Type of drive (motor: electric, diesel or turbine)				
03	03	02	05	03	0002	Rated temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	05	03	0003	Rated pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	05	03	0004	Differential pressure (m)				
03	03	02	05	03	0005	Design flow rates (minimum, normal, maximum) (m^3/h)				
03	03	02	05	03	0006	Efficiency (%)				
03	03	02	05	03	0007	Velocity (m/sec)				
03	03	02	05	03	0008	NPSH required (m)				
03	03	02	05	03	0009	Braking horse power (turbine, motor) (hp)				
03	03	02	05	03	0010	Voltage (110, 220, 440, 6,350, 13,000 V)				
03	03	02	05	03	0011	Corrosion tolerance (mm)				

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 4 of 6

						GROUP: PUMPS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	00	0000					
03	03	02	05	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	05	04	0010	Special accessories				
03	03	02	05	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains.)				
						Housing:				
03	03	02	05	05	0001	Carbon steel, cast				
03	03	02	05	05	0002	Carbon steel, forged				
03	03	02	05	05	0003	Iron, forged				
03	03	02	05	05	0004	Iron, cast				
						Impeller:				
03	03	02	05	05	0005	Steel, 12% chrome				
03	03	02	05	05	0006	Steel, 11-13% chrome				
03	03	02	05	05	0007	Steels, stainless ferritic				
03	03	02	05	05	0008	Steels, stainless austenitic				
03	03	02	05	05	0009	Iron, cast				
03	03	02	05	05	0010	Carbon iron, cast				
						Wearing rings and other parts:				
03	03	02	05	05	0011	Bronze				
03	03	02	05	05	0012	Carpenter 20				
03	03	02	05	05	0013	Teflon				
03	03	02	05	05	0014	Monel				
03	03	02	05	05	0015	Steel, 12% chrome				
03	03	02	05	05	0016	Steel, 11-13% chrome				
03	03	02	05	05	0017	Steels, stainless ferritic				
03	03	02	05	05	0018	Steels, stainless austenitic				
03	03	02	05	05	0019	Steel, carbon, cast				

Descriptive dimensions

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of .6.

Descriptive dissemination

03	03	02	05	00	0000	GROUP: PUMPS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	05	03	0012	Manufacturing tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	05	03	0013	Impeller size (cm)					
03	03	02	05	03	0014	Number of stages					
03	03	02	05	03	0015	Nozzles (size, rank, ANSI No.)					
03	03	02	05	03	0016	Flanges (type, rank, ANSI No.)					
03	03	02	05	03	0017	Type of bearings (radial or thrust)					
03	03	02	05	03	0018	Lubrication system (oiling ring, splash, flood, pressure lubrication, etc.)					
03	03	02	05	03	0019	Type of coupling					
03	03	02	05	03	0020	Pump weight (kg)					
03	03	02	05	03	0021	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	05	03	0022	Equipment classification (weather-resistant, non-explosive, etc.)					
03	03	02	05	03	0023	Inspection testing (destructive and/or non-destructive)					
03	03	02	05	03	0024	Abrasiveness					
03	03	02	05	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	05	04	0001	Mechanical seal (manufacturer, model)					
03	03	02	05	04	0002	Coupling (manufacturer, model)					
03	03	02	05	04	0003	Piping (size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	05	04	0004	Cooling system					
03	03	02	05	04	0005	Draining devices (size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	05	04	0006	Venting devices (size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	05	04	0007	Base (dimensions, material)					
03	03	02	05	04	0008	Insulation (type, material, area)					
03	03	02	05	04	0009	Heating jackets					

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 5 of 6

03	03	02	05	00	0000	GROUP: PUMPS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
						Type and mode of operation:					
03	03	02	05	06	1000	Pumps, centrifugal, for hydrocarbons					
03	03	02	05	06	2000	Pumps, for water					
03	03	02	05	06	3000	Pumps, centrifugal, for chemicals					
03	03	02	05	06	4000	Pumps, centrifugal, for acids					
03	03	02	05	06	5000	Pumps, rotary, for hydrocarbons					
03	03	02	05	06	6000	Pumps, rotary, for chemicals					
03	03	02	05	06	7000	Pumps, rotary, for acids					
03	03	02	05	06	8000	Pumps, positive displacement, for hydrocarbons					
03	03	02	05	06	9000	Pumps, positive displacement, for chemicals					
						Capacity:					
03	03	02	05	06	0100	0 - 0.5 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0200	0.5 - 1.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0300	1.0 - 5.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0400	5.0 - 10.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0500	10.0 - 20.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0600	20.0 - 50.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0700	50.0 - 100.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0800	100.0 - 200.0 m^3/min					
03	03	02	05	06	0900	200 m^3/min and above					
						Pressure:					
03	03	02	05	06	0010	0 - 5 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0020	5.1 - 10 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0030	11 - 20 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0040	21 - 50 kg/cm^2					

Descriptive dissagregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 6 of 6

03	03	02	05	00	0000	GROUP: PUMPS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	05	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	05	06	0050	51 - 100 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0060	101 - 200 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0070	201 - 500 kg/cm^2					
03	03	02	05	06	0080	501 kg/cm^2 and above					
						Power:					
03	03	02	05	06	0001	0 - 1 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0002	1.1 - 3 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0003	3.1 - 10 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0004	11 - 30 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0005	31 - 60 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0006	61 - 100 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0007	101 - 200 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0008	201 - 500 hp					
03	03	02	05	06	0009	501 hp and above					

Descriptive dissagregation

Model form XVII. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Compressors

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1.... OF ....1....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment: [3b.3.2.5.]			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	06	00	0000	GROUP: COMPRESSORS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	06	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	06	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	06	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	06	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	06	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	06	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	06	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	06	01 to 01	1100 to 1907	(The most important are: API (Standard 617 and 618), ASA (B.31.3), ASTM, API (Standard RP-550), NEC.)				
03	03	02	06	01 to 01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), IRCONTEC (Colombia), IRAM (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	06	01 to 01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	06	01 to 01	6100 to 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	06	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	06	02	0001	Type of equipment (reciprocating, centrifugal, rotary, etc.)				
03	03	02	06	02	0002	Fluid				
03	03	02	06	02	0003	Quantity				
03	03	02	06	02	0004	Mode of operation (delivery of air, compression of gas, etc.)				
03	03	02	06	02	0005	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	06	02	0006	Input and output pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	06	02	0007	Flow rate(s) (m^3/sec)				

NOTES

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 6..

03	03	02	06	00	0000	GROUP: COMPRESSORS	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	06	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS					
03	03	02	06	02	0008	Power (kW)					
03	03	02	06	02	0009	Voltage (V)					
03	03	02	06	02	0010	Specific gravity					
03	03	02	06	02	0011	Molecular weight (gr/mol)					
03	03	02	06	02	0012	Gas composition (%/volume)					
03	03	02	06	02	0013	Corrosion index (mm/a)					
03	03	02	06	02	0014	Special characteristics					
03	03	02	06	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION					
03	03	02	06	03	0001	Type of compressor (reciprocating, centrifugal, rotary)					
03	03	02	06	03	0002	Type of impeller (motor, turbine, etc.)					
03	03	02	06	03	0003	Rated temperatures (°C)					
03	03	02	06	03	0004	Rated input and output pressures (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	06	03	0005	Design flow rate (m/sec)					
03	03	02	06	03	0006	Rated power (kW)					
03	03	02	06	03	0007	Compression ratio					
03	03	02	06	03	0008	Compressibility factor (suction)					
03	03	02	06	03	0009	CP/CV suction					
03	03	02	06	03	0010	Angular velocity (rpm)					
03	03	02	06	03	0011	Piston velocity					
03	03	02	06	03	0012	Efficiency (%)					
03	03	02	06	03	0013	Tolerances (mm)					
03	03	02	06	03	0014	Dimensions (mm)					
03	03	02	06	03	0015	Weight (kg)					
03	03	02	06	03	0016	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	06	03	0017	Environmental conditions (tropical, salinity, etc.)					

Descriptive designation

NAME OF PROJECT: | NAME OF STAGE: | REF. No..... | PAGE 3. of 4..

							1	2	3	4
03	03	02	06	00	0000	GROUP: COMPRESSORS / EQUIPMENT				
03	03	02	06	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	06	03	0018	Area hazard classification according to codes and standards				
03	03	02	06	03	0019	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)				
03	03	02	06	0A	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	06	0A	0001	Tubes (rank and material)				
03	03	02	06	0A	0002	Flanges (type and rank)				
03	03	02	06	0A	0003	Valves				
03	03	02	06	0A	000A	Base supports				
03	03	02	06	0A	0005	Packing				
03	03	02	06	0A	0006	Springs				
03	03	02	06	0A	0007	Instruments				
03	03	02	06	0A	0008	Filters				
03	03	02	06	0A	0009	Coolers				
03	03	02	06	0A	0010	Special accessories				
03	03	02	06	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains.)				
03	03	02	06	05	0001	Steel, cast				
03	03	02	06	05	0002	Steel, forged				
03	03	02	06	05	0003	Steel, alloyed				
03	03	02	06	05	000A	Steel, stainless				
03	03	02	06	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]				
03	03	02	06	06	1000	Compressors, reciprocating, for air				
03	03	02	06	06	2000	Compressors, reciprocating, for other gases				
03	03	02	06	06	3000	Compressors, centrifugal, for air				
03	03	02	06	06	4000	Compressors, centrifugal, for other gases				
03	03	02	06	06	5000	Compressors, rotary (screw)				

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT: | NAME OF STAGE: | REF. No..... | PAGE 4. of 4.

							1	2	3	4
03	03	02	06	00	0000	GROUP: COMPRESSORS / EQUIPMENT				
03	03	02	06	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION / NOMENCLATURE				
						Capacity:				
03	03	02	06	06	0100	0 - 5 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0200	5.1 - 20 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0300	21 - 50 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0400	51 - 100 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0500	101 - 300 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0600	301 - 600 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0700	601 - 1,000 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0800	1,001 - 2,000 m^3/min				
03	03	02	06	06	0900	2,001 m^3/min and above				
						Pressure:				
03	03	02	06	06	0010	1 - 5 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	06	06	0020	5.1 - 10 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	06	06	0030	11 - 20 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	06	06	00A0	21 - 50 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	06	06	0050	51 - 100 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	06	06	0060	100 kg/cm^2 and above				
						Power:				
03	03	02	06	06	0001	0 - 5 hp				
03	03	02	06	06	0002	5.1 - 20 hp				
03	03	02	06	06	0003	21 - 50 hp				
03	03	02	06	06	000A	51 - 100 hp				
03	03	02	06	06	0005	100 - 200 hp				
03	03	02	06	06	0006	200 hp and above				

Descriptive di.. gregation

Model form XVIII - DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Turbines and engines

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE λ..... OF ...λ.....

Code						NAME COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	07	00	0000					
03	03	02	07	00	0000	GROUP TURBINES AND ENGINES	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	07	01	0000	SYSTEM APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	07	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	07	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	07	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	07	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	07	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	07	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	07	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: API (611 and 612), NEMA (SMBO 3, 08, SM21), NFPA, AISI (410/416), NEC, etc.)				
03	03	02	07	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NP (Bolivia), IRCONTEC (Colombia), IREN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	07	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	07	01	6100 to 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	07	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	07	02	0001	Mode of operation (processes, fluids)				
03	03	02	07	02	0002	Quantity				
03	03	02	07	02	0003	Input and output temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	07	02	0004	Maximum pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	07	02	0005	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	07	02	0006	Power (kVA/bhp)				
03	03	02	07	02	0007	Environmental conditions				

REMARKS

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2. of 4.

03	03	02	07	00	0000	GROUP: TURBINES AND ENGINES	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	07	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS					
03	03	02	07	02	0008	Special conditions					
03	03	02	07	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE					
03	03	02	07	03	0001	Type of equipment (generators, reciprocating, gasoline, diesel, etc.)					
03	03	02	07	03	0002	Rated input and output temperature (°C)					
03	03	02	07	03	0003	Rated input and output pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	07	03	0004	Design flow rates (m^3/sec)					
03	03	02	07	03	0005	Power (fractional 1, 10, 50, 200, 1000 bhp)					
03	03	02	07	03	0006	Velocities (rpm)					
03	03	02	07	03	0007	Efficiency (%)					
03	03	02	07	03	0008	Fuel consumption (kcal/h)					
03	03	02	07	03	0009	Corrosion tolerance					
03	03	02	07	03	0010	Dimensions (mm)					
03	03	02	07	03	0011	Weight (kg)					
03	03	02	07	03	0012	Area hazard classification					
03	03	02	07	03	0013	Flanges (type, rank and ANSI No.)					
03	03	02	07	03	0014	Inspection tests					
03	03	02	07	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	07	04	0001	Electrical controls					
03	03	02	07	04	0002	Pipes, valves and fittings					
03	03	02	07	04	0003	Instruments					
03	03	02	07	04	0004	Governor					
03	03	02	07	04	0005	Monitoring valves					
03	03	02	07	04	0006	Excess-velocity control devices					
03	03	02	07	04	0007	Seals and glands					
03	03	02	07	04	0008	Special accessories					

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3 of 4

Descriptive disaggregation

						GROUP: TURBINES AND ENGINES / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	07	00	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the column the part of the equipment to which the material pertains.) / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	07	05	0001	Iron, cast				
03	03	02	07	05	0002	Steel, cast				
03	03	02	07	05	0003	Steel forged				
03	03	02	07	05	0004	Steel, stainless				
03	03	02	07	05	0005	Steels, special				
03	03	02	07	05	0006	Special alloys				
03	03	02	07	05	0007	Non-ferrous metals				
03	03	02	07	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]				
						Type and mode of operation:				
03	03	02	07	06	1000	Gasoline engines				
03	03	02	07	06	2000	Diesel engines				
03	03	02	07	06	3000	Gas turbines (compressors)				
03	03	02	07	06	4000	Gas turbines (driving)				
03	03	02	07	06	5000	Steam turbines				
						Differential pressure (1):				
03	03	02	07	06	0100	0 - 3 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0200	3.1 - 6 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0300	6.1 - 10 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0400	11 - 20 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0500	21 - 40 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0600	41 - 60 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0700	61 - 100 kg/cm^2				
03	03	02	07	06	0800	100 kg/cm^2 and above				

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 4 of 4

Descriptive disaggregation

						GROUP: TURBINES AND ENGINES / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	07	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.] / NOMENCLATURE				
						Power (1):				
03	03	02	06	07	0010	0 - 1 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0020	1.1 - 5 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0030	5.1 - 15 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0040	15.1 - 50 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0050	51 - 150 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0060	151 - 500 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0070	501 - 1000 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0080	1001 - 2000 bhp				
03	03	02	06	07	0090	2000 bhp and above				
						Angular velocity:				
03	03	02	06	07	0001	0 - 550 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0002	501 - 1000 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0003	1001 - 2000 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0004	2001 - 5000 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0005	5001 - 10,000 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0006	10,001 - 20,000 rpm				
03	03	02	06	07	0007	20,001 rpm and above				

Model form XIX. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Tubing and accessories

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE:	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF 5

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	08	00	0000					
03	03	02	08	00	0000	GROUP: TUBING AND ACCESSORIES	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	08	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	08	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	08	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	08	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	08	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	08	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	08	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	08	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: API (611 and 612), NEMA (MG1, MG21), NFPA, AISI (410/416), NEC, etc.)				
03	03	02	08	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), IBCONTEC (Colombia), IRAM (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	08	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BGI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	08	01	6100 to 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	08	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	08	02	0001	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), steam (S), water (W), chemicals (C), auxiliary services (AS)				
03	03	02	08	02	0002	Quantity				
03	03	02	08	02	0003	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	08	02	0004	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	08	02	0005	Flow rates (m^3/h, kg/h)				
03	03	02	08	02	0006	Specific gravity				

NOTES

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No.....	PAGE 2 of 5

03	03	02	08	00	0000	GROUP: TUBING AND ACCESSORIES / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	08	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	08	02	0007	Density (gr/cm^3)				
03	03	02	08	02	0008	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	08	02	0009	Corrosion index (mm)				
03	03	02	08	02	0010	Environmental conditions (salinity, corrosiveness, humidity, temperature, etc.)				
03	03	02	08	02	0011	Special conditions				
03	03	02	08	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	08	03	0001	Type of joints: soldered (S), threaded (T), flanged (F)				
03	03	02	08	03	0002	Rated temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	08	03	0003	Rated pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	08	03	0004	Corrosion tolerance (mm)				
03	03	02	08	03	0005	Diameter (6.4; 38; 51 to 254; 305 to 610.6; 660 to 1219)				
03	03	02	08	03	0006	(Schedule) (10, 20, 40, 80, 160)				
03	03	02	08	03	0007	Rank (ANSI: 150, 300, 400, 900, 1500, 2000)				
03	03	02	08	03	0008	Heat treatment requirement				
03	03	02	08	03	0009	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)				
03	03	02	08	03	0010	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	08	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES [3b.3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	08	04	0001	Standard codes (45 and 90)				
03	03	02	08	04	0002	Blind flanges (rank, type, ANSI No.)				
03	03	02	08	04	0003	Aperture flanges (size and rank)				
03	03	02	08	04	0004	Glands (type, thickness, material, size)				
03	03	02	08	04	0005	Bolts (length, diameter, material)				
03	03	02	08	04	0006	Joints (type, size, rank, material)				

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [30.3.2.]	REF. No.....	PAGE 3 of 5

						GROUP: PIPING AND ACCESSORIES	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	08	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES [30.3.2.4.2.]	PIPECLASSES				
03	03	02	08	04	0007	Flange (type, size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	08	04	0008	T's (type, size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	08	04	0009	Eccentric reducers (size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	08	04	0010	Caps (size, rank, material)					
03	03	02	08	04	0011	Insulation (type, material, area)					
03	03	02	08	04	0012	Special accessories					
03	03	02	08	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED					
03	03	02	08	05	0001	Steel, carbon, forged					
03	03	02	08	05	0002	Steel, carbon, cast					
03	03	02	08	05	0003	Steel, carbon - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0004	Steel, 1% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0005	Steel, 1 1/4% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0006	Steel, 2% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0007	Steel, 2 1/4% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0008	Steel, 3% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0009	Steel, 5% chrome - 1/2% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0010	Steel, 9% chrome - 1% molybdenum					
03	03	02	08	05	0011	Steels, stainless ferritic					
03	03	02	08	05	0012	Steels, stainless austenitic					
03	03	02	08	05	0013	Reinforced concrete					
03	03	02	08	05	0014	Bronze					
03	03	02	08	05	0015	Teflon					
03	03	02	08	05	0016	Compressed asbestos					
03	03	02	08	05	0017	Iron, galvanized					

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REF. No.....	PAGE 4 of 5

						GROUP: TUBING AND ACCESSORIES / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	08	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	08	05	0018	Iron, forged				
03	03	02	08	05	0019	Iron, cast				
03	03	02	08	05	0020	Burned clays				
03	03	02	08	05	0021	Copper				
03	03	02	08	05	0022	Asbestos-cement				
03	03	02	08	00	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.2.4.1.]				
						Material:				
03	03	02	08	06	1000	Steel, carbon				
03	03	02	08	06	2000	Steels, alloyed (Cr-Mo)				
03	03	02	08	06	3000	Steels, stainless				
03	03	02	08	06	4000	Iron, cast				
03	03	02	08	06	5000	Iron, galvanized				
03	03	02	08	06	6000	Asbestos cement				
03	03	02	08	06	7000	Copper				
03	03	02	08	06	8000	Teflon (plastic)				
						Diameter:				
03	03	02	08	06	0100	6 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0200	38 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0300	51 - 152 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0400	203 - 305 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0500	356 - 508 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0600	610 - 762 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0700	914 mm				
03	03	02	08	06	0800	914 mm and above				

Descriptive dictionary

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No.....	PAGE .3. of .3.

						GROUP: TUBING AND ACCESSORIES / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	01	04	05	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.2.4.1.] / NOMENCLATURE				
						Indicator (Schedule):				
03	01	04	05	06	0010	10				
03	01	04	05	06	0020	20				
03	01	04	05	06	0030	40				
03	01	04	05	06	0040	80				
03	01	04	05	06	0050	160				
						Types:				
03	01	04	05	06	0001	Seamless				
03	01	04	05	06	0002	Seam-welded (submerged electric arc)				
03	01	04	05	06	0003	Spun				

Descriptive disaggregation

Model form XX. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Electrical equipment

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ...1... OF .....5...

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	09	00	0000					
03	03	02	09	00	0000	GROUP: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	09	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	09	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	09	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	09	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	09	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	09	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	09	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	09	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: API (611 and 612), NEMA (SM30), NFPA, AIEE (410/416), NEC, etc.)				
03	03	02	09	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela))				
03	03	02	09	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	09	01	4100 to 4900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	09	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	09	02	0001	Type of equipment				
03	03	02	09	02	0002	Quantity				
03	03	02	09	02	0003	Mode of operation				
03	03	02	09	02	0004	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	09	02	0005	Power (hp or cva)				
03	03	02	09	02	0006	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	09	02	0007	Special characteristics				

Descriptive disaggregation

* see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive designation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No.....	PAGE 2 of 3.

						GROUP: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT / SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	09	00	0000						
03	03	02	09	03	0000						
03	03	02	09	03	1000	Motors and generators					
03	03	02	09	03	1100	Type (motor, generator, squirrel cage, etc.)					
03	03	02	09	03	1110	Classification (general duty, weather-resistant, explosion-proof, ventilated, cooled, refrigerated)					
03	03	02	09	03	1120	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 hp)					
03	03	02	09	03	1130	Voltage (120/208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)					
03	03	02	09	03	1140	Velocity (rpm)					
03	03	02	09	03	1150	Area hazard classification					
03	03	02	09	03	2000	Transformers					
03	03	02	09	03	2100	Type (star, delta, etc.)					
03	03	02	09	03	2110	Classification (general duty, weather-resistant, explosion-proof, ventilated, cooled)					
03	03	02	09	03	2120	Filling classes (without solid compounds, oil, refrigerator, etc.)					
03	03	02	09	03	2130	Temperatures (°C)					
03	03	02	09	03	2140	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)					
03	03	02	09	03	2150	Voltage (120/208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)					
03	03	02	09	03	2160	Area hazard classification according to codes and standards					
03	03	02	09	03	3000	Starters					
03	03	02	09	03	3100	Type (star, delta, etc.)					
03	03	02	09	03	3110	Classification (general duty, weather-resistant, explosion-proof, ventilated, cooled)					
03	03	02	09	03	3120	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)					
03	03	02	09	03	3130	Voltage (120/208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)					
03	03	02	09	03	3140	Area hazard classification according to codes and standards					
03	03	02	09	03	4000	Interrupters					

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF OFFICE:	REF. No.....	PAGE 3. of 5.

						GROUP: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
						SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	09	03	A100	Type (circuit-breakers, switches, isolating switches, relays, cutouts, lightning arresters, connecting and protection devices, non-heating resistors, etc.)				
03	03	02	09	03	A110	Classification				
03	03	02	09	03	A120	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)				
03	03	02	09	03	A130	Voltage (120/208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)				
03	03	02	09	03	A140	Area hazard classification				
03	03	02	09	03	5000	Control boxes, panels, etc.				
03	03	02	09	03	5100	Type of equipment				
03	03	02	09	03	5110	Classification				
03	03	02	09	03	5120	Size (small, medium, large)				
03	03	02	09	03	5130	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)				
03	03	02	09	03	5140	Voltage 120/208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)				
03	03	02	09	03	6000	Lamps and sockets				
03	03	02	09	03	6100	Type of equipment				
03	03	02	09	03	6110	Classification				
03	03	02	09	03	6120	Power (fractional, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)				
03	03	02	09	03	6130	Voltage (120/208, 440 V)				
03	03	02	09	03	6140	Area hazard classification				
03	03	02	09	03	7000	Storage batteries				
03	03	02	09	03	7100	Type of equipment				
03	03	02	09	03	7110	Classification				
03	03	02	09	03	7120	Power (A)				
03	03	02	09	03	7130	Voltage (1 1/2, 3, 6, 9, 12 V and multiples)				
03	03	02	09	03	7140	Area hazard classification				

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No.....	PAGE A. of A.

03	03	02	09	00	0000	GROUP: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	09	04	0000	SYSTEM: COMMUNICATION AND VISION EQUIPMENT [3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	09	04	1000	Cable conductors				
03	03	02	09	04	1100	Type (conduit, tube, ribbon, overhead)				
03	03	02	09	04	1110	Hazard classification (general duty, weather-resistant, explosion-proof, fire-proof)				
03	03	02	09	04	1120	Voltage (120, 208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)				
03	03	02	09	04	1130	Power (fractional, 1, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)				
03	03	02	09	04	2000	Cables				
03	03	02	09	04	2100	Type (wires, cables, coaxial cables, bars, bare or insulated)				
03	03	02	09	04	2110	Mode of operation (power transmission, telephony, etc.)				
03	03	02	09	04	2120	Voltage (120, 208, 440, 2,400, 6,000, 13,000 V)				
03	03	02	09	04	2130	Power (fractional, 1, 10, 50, 200, 1,000 kVA)				
03	03	02	09	04	2140	Materials (steel, aluminium, copper)				
03	03	02	09	04	3000	Insulators				
03	03	02	09	04	4000	Special accessories				
03	03	02	09	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate specifications)				
03	03	02	09	05	0100	Plates, shapes, tubing				
03	03	02	09	05	0010	Materials (ferrous, non-ferrous, non-metallic)				
03	03	02	09	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3.2.4.1.]				
						By environment:				
03	03	02	09	06	1000	General duty				
03	03	02	09	06	2000	Weather-resistant				
03	03	02	09	06	3000	Explosion-proof				
03	03	02	09	06	4000	Fully sealed and ventilated				
03	03	02	09	06	5000	Cooled				
03	03	02	09	06	6000	Refrigerated				

Descriptive designation

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:						NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No.....	PAGE 3. of .5.			
03	03	02	09	00	0000	GROUP: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	09	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
						Power:					
03	03	02	09	06	0100	0 - 3/4 bhp (120/208 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0200	1 - 10 bhp (440/460 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0300	11 - 50 bhp (440/460 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0400	51 - 200 bhp (440/460 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0500	201 - 1,000 bhp (2,400/4,160 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0600	1,001 bhp and above (6,000/6,600 V)					
03	03	02	09	06	0700	1,001 bhp and above (13,000/13,600 V)					
						Type:					
03	03	02	09	06	0010	Generators, a.c.					
03	03	02	09	06	0020	Generators, d.c.					
03	03	02	09	06	0030	Alternators					
03	03	02	09	06	0040	Others					
03	03	02	09	06	0050	Motors, a.c.					
03	03	02	09	06	0060	Motors, d.c.					
						Rpm rate:					
03	03	02	09	06	0001	0 - 1,000 rpm					
03	03	02	09	06	0002	1,001 - 2,000 rpm					
03	03	02	09	06	0003	2,001 - 3,000 rpm					
03	03	02	09	06	0004	3,001 - 6,000 rpm					
03	03	02	09	06	0005	6,001 - 8,000 rpm					
03	03	02	09	06	0006	8,001 rpm and above					

Model form XXI. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Instruments

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF ....1....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	10	00	0000	GROUP : INSTRUMENTS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	10	01	0000	SYSTEM : APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	10	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	10	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	10	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	10	01	4000	Other				
03	03	02	10	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	10	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	10	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: AISI, API (RP 550), IRA, ASA (B31.3) NEC (ASA, CI, NFPA No. 70), ASTM, AIEEC (ASA C2, NBS Handbook H 30).)				
03	03	02	10	01	2100	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	10	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	02	10	01	4100 to 4900	(Example: COPANT, IRO, etc.)				
03	03	02	10	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	10	02	0001	Type of equipment				
03	03	02	10	02	0002	Quantity				
03	03	02	10	02	0003	Mode of operation				
03	03	02	10	02	0004	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	10	02	0005	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	10	02	0006	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	10	02	0007	Voltage (V)				

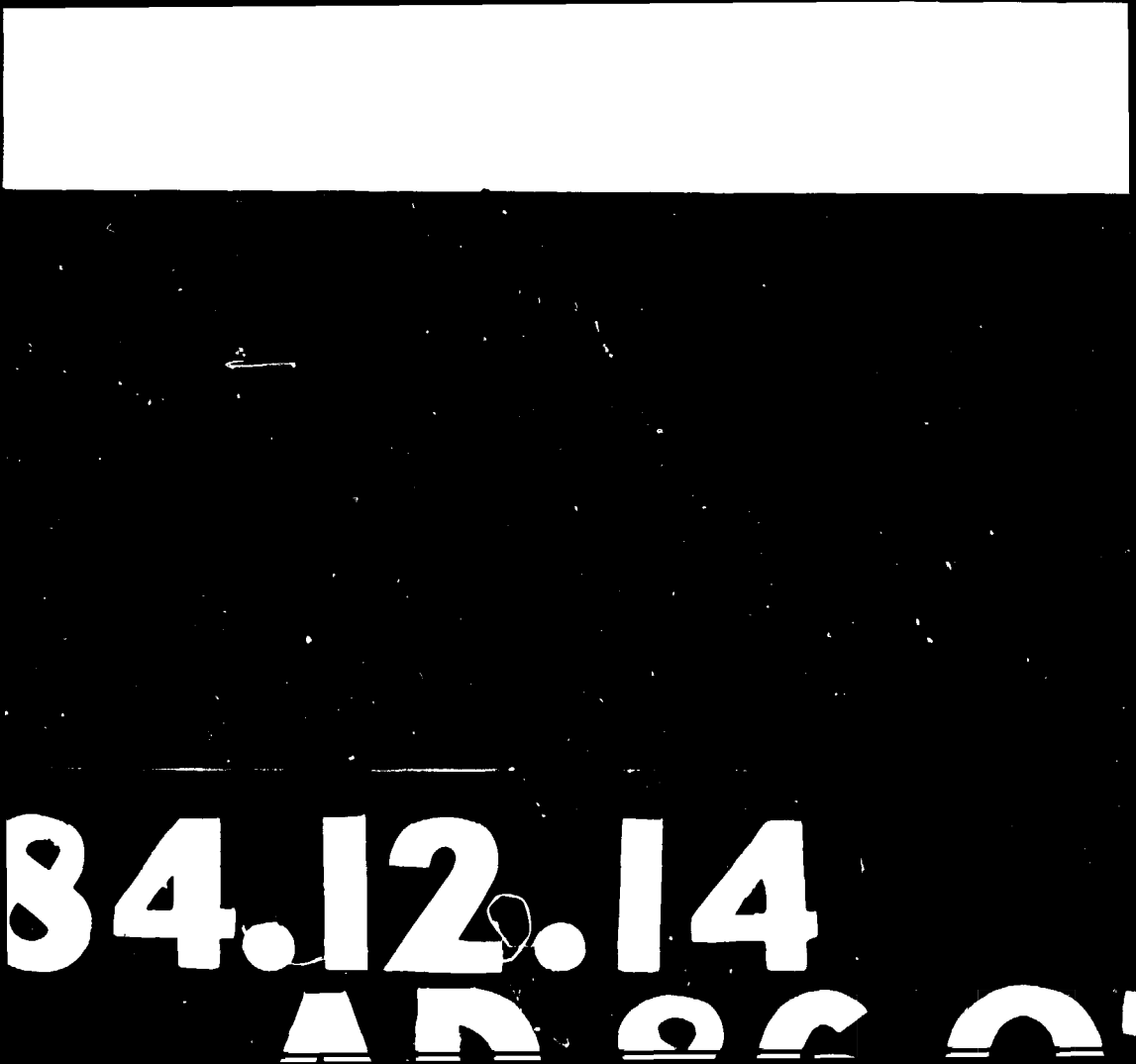
Descriptive disaggregation

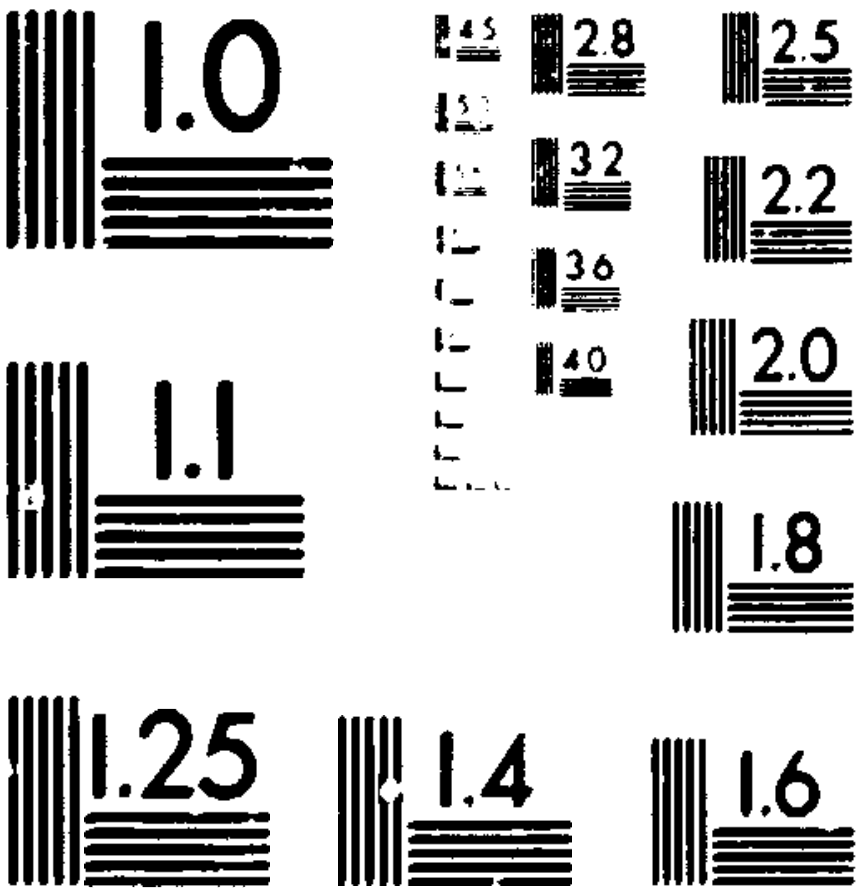
NOTE * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No.....	PAGE 2. of 4.

						GROUP: INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	10	00	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	10	02	0008	Levels (m)				
03	03	02	10	02	0009	Specific gravity				
03	03	02	10	02	0010	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	10	02	0011	Corrosion index (mm/A)				
03	03	02	10	02	0012	Special characteristics				
03	03	02	10	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION				
03	03	02	10	03	0001	Rated temperatures (^{o}C)				
03	03	02	10	03	0002	Rated pressures (kg/m^2)				
03	03	02	10	03	0003	Design flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	10	03	0004	Manufacturing tolerances (mm)				
03	03	02	10	03	0005	Dimensions (mm)				
03	03	02	10	03	0006	Environmental conditions (tropical, salty, etc.)				
03	03	02	10	03	0007	Area hazard classification				
03	03	02	10	03	0008	Type of control				
03	03	02	10	03	0009	Type of transmitter				
03	03	02	10	03	0010	Rank and type of flanges				
03	03	02	10	03	0011	Location of the instrument				
03	03	02	10	03	0012	Measurement factor				
03	03	02	10	03	0013	Inspection tests (destructive or non-destructive)				
03	03	02	10	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES [3b.3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	10	04	0001	Pushbuttons				
03	03	02	10	04	0002	Regulators				
03	03	02	10	04	0003	Filters				
03	03	02	10	04	0004	Flanges				


84.12.14



Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No.....	PAGE 3 of 4			
03 03 02 10 00 0000	GROUP: INSTRUMENTS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03 03 02 10 0A 0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES [3b.3.2.4.2.]	NOMENCLATURE				
03 03 02 10 0A 0005	Tubing					
03 03 02 10 0A 0006	Packing glands					
03 03 02 10 0A 0007	Alarm devices					
03 03 02 10 0A 0008	Lights					
03 03 02 10 0A 0009	Switches					
03 03 02 10 0A 0010	Timers					
03 03 02 10 0A 0011	Panels					
03 03 02 10 0A 0012	Special accessories					
03 03 02 10 05 0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED					
03 03 02 10 05 0001	Steel, carbon					
03 03 02 10 05 0002	Steel, alloyed					
03 03 02 10 05 0003	Steel, stainless 316, 304					
03 03 02 10 05 0004	Steel, stainless 18-8					
03 03 02 10 05 0005	Monel					
03 03 02 10 05 0006	Iron - constantan					
03 03 02 10 05 0007	Cromel - alumel					
03 03 02 10 05 0008	Bronze - constantan					
03 03 02 10 05 0009	Bronze					
03 03 02 10 05 0010	Teflon					
03 03 02 10 06 0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
03 03 02 10 06 1000	Temperature gauges					
03 03 02 10 06 2000	Pressure gauges					
03 03 02 10 06 3000	Flow gauges					
03 03 02 10 06 4000	Level gauges					
03 03 02 10 06 5000	Control valves					

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No.....	PAGE 4 of 4			
03 03 02 10 00 0000	GROUP: INSTRUMENTS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03 03 02 10 06 0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
03 03 02 10 06 6000	Regulators					
03 03 02 10 06 7000	Control panels					
03 03 02 10 06 8000	Analysers					
03 03 02 10 06 9000	Alarms					
	Types:					
03 03 02 10 06 0100	Indicating					
03 03 02 10 06 0200	Recording					
03 03 02 10 06 0300	Monitoring					
	Means of transmission:					
03 03 02 10 06 0010	Pneumatic					
03 03 02 10 06 0020	Electric or electronic					
	Ranking:					
03 03 02 10 06 0001	0 - 5 kg/cm. 0 - 77 °C					
03 03 02 10 06 0002	5.1 - 10 " 0 - 100 "					
03 03 02 10 06 0003	11 - 30 " 0 - 300 "					
03 03 02 10 06 0004	31 - 60 " 0 - 400 "					
03 03 02 10 06 0005	61 - 100 " 0 - 600 "					
03 03 02 10 06 0006	101 - 300 " 0 - 800 "					
03 03 02 10 06 0007	301 - 600 " 0 - 1,000"					
03 03 02 10 06 0008	601 - 1,000 " 0 - 1,900"					
03 03 02 10 06 0009	1,001 and above 0 - 2,000"					

Model form XXII. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Valves

Ref. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..1..... OF ...4.....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	11	00	0000	GROUP VALVES	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	11	01	0000	SYSTEM APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	11	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	11	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	11	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	11	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	11	01	5000	Contracts				
03	03	02	11	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	11	01 to 01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: AISI, API-MP 590, ASA (B31.3), NEC (ASA, CI, NFPA No. 70), ASTM, AIEEC (ASA C2, NBS Handbook H30).)				
03	03	02	11	01	2100	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	11	01 to 01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, CCST, etc.)				
03	03	02	11	01 to 01	6100 to 6900	(Example: COPANT, ISO, etc.)				
03	03	02	11	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	11	02	0001	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), water (W), steam (S), acid (H+), chemicals (C), vacuum (O)				
03	03	02	11	02	0002	Vacuum				
03	03	02	11	02	0003	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	11	02	0004	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	11	02	0005	Flow rates (m^3/h, kg/h)				
03	03	02	11	02	0006	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	02	11	02	0007	Molecular weight (gr/mol)				

Descriptive disaggregation

NOTES

* see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive documentation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. 13a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2 of 4

03	03	02	11	00	0000	GROUP: VALVES	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE:	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	11	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS					
03	03	02	11	02	0008	Specific gravity					
03	03	02	11	02	0009	Density (gr/cm^3)					
03	03	02	11	02	0010	Corrosion level (mm)					
03	03	02	11	02	0011	Special characteristics					
03	03	02	11	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE					
03	03	02	11	03	0001	Type (gate, globe, angle, plug, non-return, pressure-relief)					
03	03	02	11	03	0002	Rated temperature (°C)					
03	03	02	11	03	0003	Rated pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	11	03	0004	Corrosion tolerance (ANSI B16.10) (mm)					
03	03	02	11	03	0005	Dimensions (mm)					
03	03	02	11	03	0006	Flanges: type and rank					
03	03	02	11	03	0007	Type of joint (welded, threaded, flanged)					
03	03	02	11	03	0008	Test pressures (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	11	03	0009	Rank (125, 150, 300, 400, 900, 1500, 2000 lb)					
03	03	02	11	03	0010	Packing (compressed asbestos, metallic, etc.)					
03	03	02	11	03	0011	Seat (type, material)					
03	03	02	11	03	0012	Seal (type, material)					
03	03	02	11	03	0013	Manufacturing tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	11	03	0014	Abrasiveness					
03	03	02	11	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	11	04	0001	Lubrication attachment					
03	03	02	11	04	0002	Drive system (manual, motor, reducer)					
03	03	02	11	04	0003	Flange: type, rank, dimensions, ANSI No.					
03	03	02	11	04	0004	Special accessories					

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 5..

03	03	02	00	00	0000	GROUP: VALVES	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	11	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	11	05	0001	Steel, carbon, cast					
03	03	02	11	05	0002	Steel, carbon, forged					
03	03	02	11	05	0003	Steel, stainless (5% Cr - 1/2% Mo)					
03	03	02	11	05	0004	Steel, stainless austenitic (Cr-Ni)					
03	03	02	11	05	0005	Steel, 13% Cr					
03	03	02	11	05	0006	Steel, 17% Cr					
03	03	02	11	05	0007	Iron, cast					
03	03	02	11	05	0008	Iron, malleable					
03	03	02	11	05	0009	Iron, forged					
03	03	02	11	05	0010	Bronze					
03	03	02	11	05	0012	Teflon					
03	03	02	11	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
						Type:					
03	03	02	11	06	1000	Gate					
03	03	02	11	06	2000	Globe					
03	03	02	11	06	3000	Angle					
03	03	02	11	06	4000	Plug					
03	03	02	11	06	5000	Non-return					
03	03	02	11	06	6000	Pressure-relief					
03	03	02	11	06	7000	Safety					
03	03	02	11	06	8000	Ball-check					

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 4 of 5.

03	03	02	11	00	0000	GROUP: VALVES	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	11	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
						Diameter:					
03	03	02	11	06	0100	6 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0200	28 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0300	51 - 152 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0400	203 - 305 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0500	356 - 508 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0600	610 - 762 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0700	914 mm					
03	03	02	11	06	0800	914 mm and above					
						Rank:					
03	03	02	11	06	0010	125 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0020	150 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0030	300 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0040	400 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0050	900 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0060	1500 lb					
03	03	02	11	06	0070	2000 lb					
						Housing material:					
03	03	02	11	06	0001	Iron, cast					
03	03	02	11	06	0002	Steel, cast					
03	03	02	11	06	0003	Steel, forged					
03	03	02	11	06	0004	Steel, special					
03	03	02	11	06	0005	Bronze					
03	03	02	11	06	0006	Aluminium					
03	03	02	11	06	0007	Others					

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:						BASE OF STAGE	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 2 of 3			
03	03	02	12	00	0000	GROUP: METAL STRUCTURES AND DUCTS (for this cells)	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	12	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	12	03	0005	Corrosion tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	12	03	0006	Wind and seismic factor					
03	03	02	12	03	0007	Foundation weight (kg)					
03	03	02	12	03	0008	Structural weight (kg)					
03	03	02	12	03	0009	Assembly type					
03	03	02	12	03	0010	Impact					
03	03	02	12	03	0011	Rigidity (AISC)					
03	03	02	12	03	0012	Fire protection					
03	03	02	12	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	02	12	04	0001	Bolts and nuts					
03	03	02	12	04	0002	Welding					
03	03	02	12	04	0003	Rivets					
03	03	02	12	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED					
03	03	02	12	05	0001	Iron					
03	03	02	12	05	0002	Steel, carbon					
03	03	02	12	05	0003	Steel, forged					
03	03	02	12	05	0004	Steels, special					
03	03	02	12	05	0005	Steels, stainless					
03	03	02	12	05	0006	Special alloys					
03	03	02	12	05	0007	Non-ferrous metals					
03	03	02	12	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
						Type:					
03	03	02	12	06	1000	Miscellaneous (on site)					
03	03	02	12	06	2000	Miscellaneous (in the workshop)					

Model form XXIII. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Metal structures and ducts

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY UNDER VAT COMPLETED ☐☐ [3.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ...1... OF ....3....

Code						BASIC COMPONENTS: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000					
03	03	02	12	00	0000	GROUP - METAL STRUCTURES AND DUCTS (for this cells)	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	12	01	0000	SYSTEM APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOW/CLASSES				
03	03	02	12	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	12	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	12	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	12	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	12	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	12	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	12	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: ANSI, API-RP 750, IRA RIR.3, NEC (ASA, CI, NFPA No. 70).)				
03	03	02	12	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), IRAM (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	12	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, SONT, etc.)				
03	03	02	12	01	6100 to 6900	(Example: ISO, COPANT, etc.)				
03	03	02	12	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	12	02	0001	Type of service (walkways, equipment foundations)				
03	03	02	12	02	0002	Environmental conditions				
03	03	02	12	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE				
03	03	02	12	03	0001	Deadweight and live load (kg)				
03	03	02	12	03	0002	Dimensions (mm)				
03	03	02	12	03	0003	Weight (kg)				
03	03	02	12	03	0004	Environmental conditions				

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE	REF. No [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3 of 3.

						GROUP: METAL STRUCTURES AND DUCTS (for this table)	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
						SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	08	12	06	3000	Platforms					
03	03	08	12	06	4000	Plant structures					
03	03	08	12	06	5000	Buildings					
						Weight (t):					
03	03	08	12	06	0010	0 - 0.1 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0020	0.1 - 0.5 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0030	0.5 - 1.0 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0040	1.1 - 2.0 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0050	2.1 - 5.0 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0060	5.1 - 10.0 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0070	11.0 - 20.0 tonnes					
03	03	08	12	06	0080	21.0 tonnes and above					

Model form XXIV. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Miscellaneous vessels

REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3a.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1 OF 2

Code						BASIC COMPONENT:	Equipment:			
03	03	02	00	00	0000	EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]				
03	03	02	13	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS VESSELS	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	13	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, RULES AND STANDARDS / DOMESCLATURE				
03	03	02	13	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	02	13	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	02	13	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	02	13	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	02	13	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	02	13	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	02	13	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: ASME, AISI, etc.)				
03	03	02	13	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: IRA (Bolivia), ICONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	02	13	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, BSI, UNI, JISC, DGI, ANSI, ODST, etc.)				
03	03	02	13	01	6100 to 6900	(Example: ISO, COPANT, etc.)				
03	03	02	13	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	02	13	02	000E	Type of equipment: cyclones (C), separators (S), hoppers (H), filters (F)				
03	03	02	13	02	0001	Quantity				
03	03	02	13	02	0003	Mode of operation: hydrocarbons (H), steam (V), water (H_2O), air (A), chemicals (C), gases (G)				
03	03	02	13	02	000A	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	13	02	0005	Pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	13	02	0006	Flow rates (m^3/h, kg/h)				

REMARKS * see [3b.3.2.4.2.]

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE X. of X.

03	03	02	13	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS VESSELS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	13	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	13	02	0007	Separation efficiency					
03	03	02	13	02	0008	Specific gravity					
03	03	02	13	02	0009	Density (gr/cm^3)					
03	03	02	13	02	0010	Molecular weight (gr/mol)					
03	03	02	13	02	0011	Viscosity (Stokes factor)					
03	03	02	13	02	0012	Corrosion index (mm)					
03	03	02	13	02	0013	Chemical composition (%)					
03	03	02	13	02	0014	Impurity content (%)					
03	03	02	13	02	0015	Storage quantity (m^3, tonnes)					
03	03	02	13		0016	Special characteristics					
03	03	02	13	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION					
03	03	02	13	03	0001	Type of equipment					
03	03	02	13	03	0002	Rated temperature (°C)					
03	03	02	13	03	0003	Rated pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	13	03	0004	Design flow rates (m^3/h, kg/h)					
03	03	02	13	03	0005	Permissible velocity (m/sec)					
03	03	02	13	03	0006	Separation efficiency (rated) (%)					
03	03	02	13	03	0007	Corrosion tolerance (mm)					
03	03	02	13	03	0008	Manufacturing tolerances (mm)					
03	03	02	13	03	0009	Dimensions (mm)					
03	03	02	13	03	0010	Plate thickness (mm)					
03	03	02	13	03	0011	Weight (kg)					
03	03	02	13	03	0012	Test pressure (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	13	03	0013	Internal lining (thickness, material, area)					
03	03	02	13	03	0014	Inspection manholes (number, dimensions)					

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive designation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .. of ..

							EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	13	00	0000	GROUP:	MISCELLANEOUS VESSELS				
03	03	02	13	05	0000	SYSTEM:	PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED				
03	03	02	13	05	0008	Steel, 5% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	02	13	05	0009	Steels, stainless ferrite					
03	03	02	13	05	0010	Steels, stainless austenitic					
03	03	02	13	05	0011	Iron, cast					
03	03	02	13	05	0012	Iron, forged					
03	03	02	13	05	0013	Plastics (teflon)					
03	03	02	13	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
						Type of equipment:					
03	03	02	13	06	1000	Cyclones					
03	03	02	13	06	2000	Separators					
03	03	02	13	06	3000	Hoppers					
03	03	02	13	06	4000	Filters					
03	03	02	13	06	5000	Special					
						Plate thickness:					
03	03	02	13	06	0100	0 - 6 mm					
03	03	02	13	06	0200	6 - 16 mm					
03	03	02	13	06	0300	16 - 25 mm					
03	03	02	13	06	0400	25 - 38 mm					
03	03	02	13	06	0500	38 - 64 mm					
03	03	02	13	06	0600	64 mm and above					
						Material:					
03	03	02	13	06	0010	Steel, carbon					
03	03	02	13	06	0020	Steels (Cr-Mo alloys)					
03	03	02	13	06	0030	Steels, stainless ferrite					
03	03	02	13	06	0040	Steels, stainless austenitic					

NAME OF PROJECT:						NAME OF STAGE	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 1.4.]	PAGE 3. of 3.			
03	03	02	13	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS VESSELS	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	13	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION	NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	13	03	0015	Flanges: size, rank, type (ANSI)					
03	03	02	13	03	0016	Inspection tests (destructive and/or non-destructive)					
03	03	02	13	03	0017	Abrasiveness					
03	03	02	13	0A	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.?.4.2.]					
03	03	02	13	0A	0001	Pressure-relief valve (type, size, material)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0002	Internal tubing (size, material, thickness)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0003	Internal mesh (dimensions, material)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0004	Venting devices (dimensions, material, type)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0005	Drainage devices (dimensions, material, type)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0006	Instruments (gauges for indicating temperature, pressure, level, etc.)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0007	Stairs (dimensions, material)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0008	Platforms (dimensions material)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0009	Rivets (dimensions, materials)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0010	Bolts (dimensions, material)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0011	Packing glands (dimensions, material, rank)					
03	03	02	13	0A	0012	Insulation (type, material, area)					
03	03	02	13	05	000C	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED (Indicate in the columns the part of the equipment to which the material pertains.)					
03	03	02	13	05	0001	Steel, carbon, forged					
03	03	02	13	05	0002	Steel, carbon, cast					
03	03	02	13	05	0003	Steel, carbon - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	02	13	05	0004	Steel, 1% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	02	13	05	0005	Steel, 1 1/4% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	02	13	05	0006	Steel, 2 1/4% Cr - 1% Mo					
03	03	02	13	05	0007	Steel, 3% Cr - 1% Mo					

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:							NAME OF STAGE	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 1. of 1.			
03	03	02	13	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS VESSELS		EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	13	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]		NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	13	06	0050	Iron, forged						
03	03	02	13	06	0060	Iron, cast						
						Weight:						
03	03	02	13	06	0001	0 - 0.5 tonnes						
03	03	02	13	06	0002	0.51 - 1.0 tonnes						
03	03	02	13	06	0003	1.1 - 2.0 tonnes						
03	03	02	13	06	0004	2.1 - 5.0 tonnes						
03	03	02	13	06	0005	5.1 tonnes and above						

Model form XIV. DESCRIPTIVE DISAGGREGATION, EQUIPMENT - Miscellaneous equipment

REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐ [3.2.2.]	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE 1..... OF ..10.....

Descriptive disaggregation

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.]	Equipment: [3b.3.2.3.]			
01	02	08	14	00	0000					
03	03	08	14	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	08	14	01	0000	SYSTEM: APPLICABLE CODES, NORMS AND STANDARDS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	08	14	01	1000	United States agencies				
03	03	08	14	01	2000	Subregional countries				
03	03	08	14	01	3000	Third countries				
03	03	08	14	01	4000	Owner				
03	03	08	14	01	5000	Contractor				
03	03	08	14	01	6000	Other international standards				
03	03	08	14	01	1100 to 1900	(The most important are: ASTM, AISI, ANSI, ASE, ASHAE, AGA, NEMA, NEC, NFPA, IEEE, NESC, NIEE, ULS, API, and IPCEA)				
03	03	08	14	01	2100 to 2900	(The corresponding abbreviations are: NB (Bolivia), INCONTEC (Colombia), INEN (Ecuador), ITINTEC (Peru), COVENIN (Venezuela).)				
03	03	08	14	01	3100 to 3900	(The most well known in industrial circles are: AFNOR, DIN, UNI, JISC, BSI, ANSI, GOST, etc.)				
03	03	08	14	01	4100 to 4900	(Example: IEC, COPANT, etc.)				
03	03	08	14	02	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS				
03	03	08	14	02	0100	Type of equipment (Example: screens and sieves, centrifuges, blowers and fans, extruders, packaging and sealing devices, mixers, decanters, weighing devices, driers, powder feeders, batchers, agitators, ejectors, grinding mills, climate conditioners, rollers (calenders), belt conveyors, miscellaneous conveyors, burners, cranes, filters, related accessories and equipment, etc.)				
03	03	08	14	02	0001	Quantity				
03	03	08	14	02	0002	Mode of operation				
NOTES										

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .2. of 10.

						GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	08	14	00	0000	SYSTEM: PROCESS REQUIREMENTS / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	08	14	02	0003	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	08	14	02	0004	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	08	14	02	0005	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	08	14	02	0006	Power (kVA/bhp)				
03	03	08	14	02	0007	Voltage (V)				
03	03	08	14	02	0008	Density (gr/cm^3)				
03	03	08	14	02	0009	Viscosity (Stokes factor)				
03	03	08	14	02	0010	Molecular weight				
03	03	08	14	02	0011	Steam pressure (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	08	14	02	0012	Chemical composition				
03	03	08	14	02	0013	Caloric value ($kcal/m^3$)				
03	03	08	14	02	0014	Environmental conditions				
03	03	08	14	02	0015	Corrosion index				
03	03	08	14	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE				
03	03	08	14	03	0100	Screens and sieves				
03	03	08	14	03	0200	Centrifuges				
03	03	08	14	03	0210	Types (vibratory, rotary, etc.)				
03	03	08	14	03	0220	Size of particles to be separated				
03	03	08	14	03	0230	Capacity (kg/h)				
03	03	08	14	03	0240	Power (kVA)				
03	03	08	14	03	0250	Voltage (V)				
03	03	08	14	03	0300	Blowers and fans				
03	03	08	14	03	0310	Type (axial-axial, axial-radial, etc.)				
03	03	08	14	03	0320	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	08	14	03	0330	Capacity (m^3/h)				

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE A. of 19.

	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03 03 00 14 03 0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03 03 00 14 03 0630	Pressures (kg/cm²)				
03 03 00 14 03 0640	Temperatures (°C)				
03 03 00 14 03 0650	Flow rates (m³/sec.)				
03 03 00 14 03 0660	Capacity (m³ or kg/charge)				
03 03 00 14 03 0670	Abrasiveness				
03 03 00 14 03 0700	Separators				
03 03 00 14 03 0710	Type (electrostatic or gravity-type, in metallic or concrete vessels, etc.)				
03 03 00 14 03 0720	Products to be separated				
03 03 00 14 03 0730	Pressures (kg/cm²)				
03 03 00 14 03 0740	Dimensions (mm)				
03 03 00 14 03 0750	Temperatures (°C)				
03 03 00 14 03 0760	Flow rates (m³/sec)				
03 03 00 14 03 0770	Vessel capacity (m³)				
03 03 00 14 03 0780	Abrasiveness				
03 03 00 14 03 0800	Weighing devices				
03 03 00 14 03 0810	Type (motor-driven)				
03 03 00 14 03 0820	Product to be weighed				
03 03 00 14 03 0830	Pressures (kg/cm²)				
03 03 00 14 03 0840	Temperatures (°C)				
03 03 00 14 03 0850	Flow rates (m³/sec)				
03 03 00 14 03 0860	Weight (kg)				
03 03 00 14 03 0870	Volume (m³)				

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive classification

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 3. of 10.

						GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	14	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	14	03	0300	Power (kW)				
03	03	02	14	03	0330	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	0360	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	0400	Extruders				
03	03	02	14	03	0410	Type (screw, piston, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	0420	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	0430	Pressures (kg/cm²)				
03	03	02	14	03	0440	Flow rates (m³/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	0450	Power (kW/hp)				
03	03	02	14	03	0460	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	0470	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	0500	Packaging and sealing devices				
03	03	02	14	03	0510	Type (paper bags, polyethylene, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	0520	Products to be packaged				
03	03	02	14	03	0530	Pressures (kg/cm²)				
03	03	02	14	03	0540	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	0550	Flow rates (m³/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	0560	Units (u/min)				
03	03	02	14	03	0570	Power (kVA)				
03	03	02	14	03	0580	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	0590	Capacity (m³ or kg/unit)				
03	03	02	14	03	0600	Mixers				
03	03	02	14	03	0610	Type (blade, rotary, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	0620	Products to be mixed				

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.6.]	PAGE 3. of 10.

03	03	02	14	03	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	14	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF RAISIN AND MANUFACTURE	RAISINCLASSES				
03	03	02	14	03	0900	Driers					
03	03	02	14	03	0910	Type (cooler)					
03	03	02	14	03	0920	Products					
03	03	02	14	03	0930	Temperatures (°C)					
03	03	02	14	03	0940	Flow rates (m^3/sec)					
03	03	02	14	03	0950	Power (kVA)					
03	03	02	14	03	0960	Voltage (V)					
03	03	02	14	03	0970	Velocities (rpm)					
03	03	02	14	03	0980	Abrasiveness					
03	03	02	14	03	1000	Screw feeders					
03	03	02	14	03	1010	Type					
03	03	02	14	03	1020	Product					
03	03	02	14	03	1030	Temperatures (°C)					
03	03	02	14	03	1040	Pressures (kg/cm^2)					
03	03	02	14	03	1050	Flow rates (m^3/sec)					
03	03	02	14	03	1060	Power (kVA)					
03	03	02	14	03	1070	Voltage (V)					
03	03	02	14	03	1080	Velocities (rpm)					
03	03	02	14	03	1090	Dimensions (mm)					
03	03	02	14	03	1100	Abrasiveness					
03	03	02	14	03	1100	Patchers					
03	03	02	14	03	1110	Type (/njection, vibratory, belt, etc.)					
03	03	02	14	03	1120	Products					
03	03	02	14	03	1130	Temperatures (°C)					

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No. (3a.7.3. and 2.4.)	PAGE 6. of 10.

Descriptive designation

						GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	14	00	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	14	03	1140	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	14	03	1150	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1160	Power (kVA/hhp)				
03	03	02	14	03	1170	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1180	Velocities (rpm)				
03	03	02	14	03	1190	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	1200	Agitators				
03	03	02	14	03	1210	Type (fixed, removable, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	1220	Products				
03	03	02	14	03	1230	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	1240	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	14	03	1250	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1260	Power (kVA)				
03	03	02	14	03	1270	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1280	Velocities (rpm)				
03	03	02	14	03	1290	Corrosion				
03	03	02	14	03	1210	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	1300	Blenders				
03	03	02	14	03	1310	Type				
03	03	02	14	03	1320	Product				
03	03	02	14	03	1330	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	1340	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	14	03	1350	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1360	Corrosion				

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 3.4.]	PAGE X. of YY.

03	03	02	1h	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	1h	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	1h	03	1370	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	1h	03	1400	Grinding mills				
03	03	02	1h	03	1410	Type (ball, hammer, etc.)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1420	Product				
03	03	02	1h	03	1430	Temperature (°C)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1440	Flow rate (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1450	Corrosion				
03	03	02	1h	03	1460	Weight (kg)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1470	Environmental conditions				
03	03	02	1h	03	1480	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	1h	03	1500	Environmental conditioners				
03	03	02	1h	03	1510	Type (complex, compact, sealed units, refrigeration units, etc.)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1520	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1530	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1540	Power (kVA/bhp)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1550	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1560	Environmental conditions				
03	03	02	1h	03	1600	Rollers (cylinders)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1610	Type (number of rollers, heated, etc.)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1620	Products				
03	03	02	1h	03	1630	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1640	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1650	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	1h	03	1660	Power (bhp)				

Descriptive disaggregation

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No. [3.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE 9 of 10.

Descriptive Disaggregation

						GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
03	03	02	14	03	0000	SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	14	03	1670	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1680	Velocities (m/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1690	Weight (kg)				
03	03	02	14	03	1691	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	1700	Belt conveyors				
03	03	02	14	03	1710	Type (bearing-mounted, plate-mounted, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	1720	Products				
03	03	02	14	03	1730	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1740	Power (bhp)				
03	03	02	14	03	1750	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1760	Dimensions				
03	03	02	14	03	1770	Environmental conditions				
03	03	02	14	03	1800	Miscellaneous conveyors				
03	03	02	14	03	1810	Type (screw, bearing-mounted, etc.)				
03	03	02	14	03	1820	Products				
03	03	02	14	03	1830	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	1840	Flow rates (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1850	Power (bhp)				
03	03	02	14	03	1860	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1870	Corrosion				
03	03	02	14	03	1880	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	1900	Pumps				
03	03	02	14	03	1910	Type (gas, liquids, solids)				
03	03	02	14	03	1920	Temperatures (°C)				

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REF. No. [3a.2.3. and 2.4.]	PAGE .8. of 18.

						GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT / EQUIPMENT	1	2	3	4
						SYSTEM: CONDITIONS OF DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE / NOMENCLATURE				
03	03	02	14	03	1930	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	14	03	1940	Flow rate (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	1950	Power (bhp)				
03	03	02	14	03	1960	Voltage (V)				
03	03	02	14	03	1970	Efficiency				
03	03	02	14	03	1980	Area classification				
03	03	02	14	03	2000	Filters				
03	03	02	14	03	2010	Type (sleeve, press, mesh)				
03	03	02	14	03	2020	Temperatures (°C)				
03	03	02	14	03	2030	Pressures (kg/cm^2)				
03	03	02	14	03	2040	Flow rate (m^3/sec)				
03	03	02	14	03	2050	Manufacturing tolerances				
03	03	02	14	03	2060	Abrasiveness				
03	03	02	14	03	2100	Cranes				
03	03	02	14	03	2110	Type (overhead-travelling, light-weight, gantry, hoist)				
03	03	02	14	03	2120	Capacity (tonnes)				
03	03	02	14	03	2130	Span (m)				
03	03	02	14	03	2140	Arm (m)				
03	03	02	14	03	2150	Turning angle				
03	03	02	14	03	2160	Travelling speeds (m/sec)				
03	03	02	14	04	2000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]				
03	03	02	14	04	2010	Bolts				
03	03	02	14	04	2020	Packing glands				
03	03	02	14	04	2030	Supports				

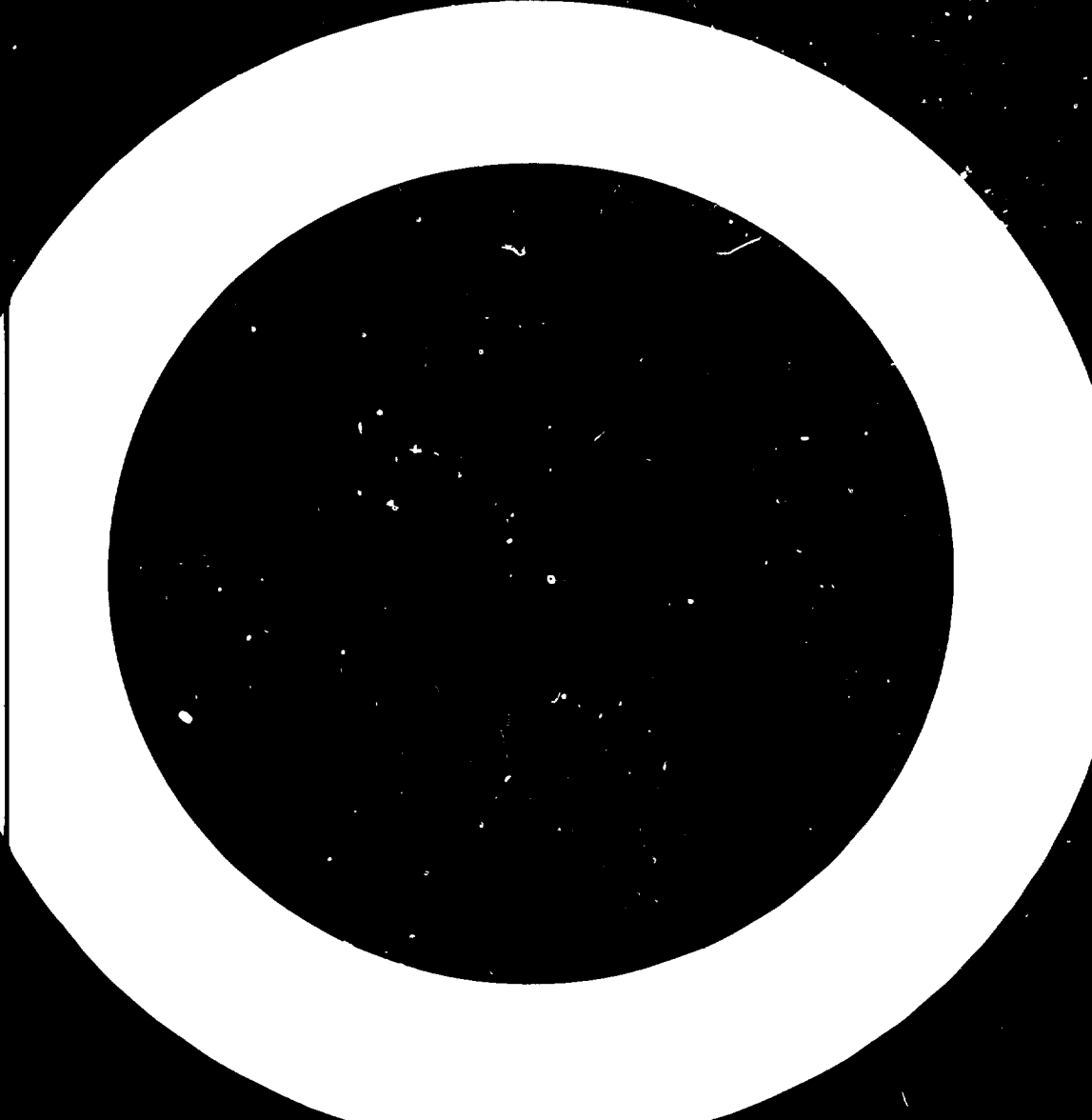
Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive dissemination

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	[3a.2.3. REV. No. and 2.4.]	PAGE JA of JA

03	03	GE	1A	00	0000	GROUP: MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4
03	03	GE	1A	04	0000	SYSTEM: ACCESSORIES AND MINOR EQUIPMENT [3b.3.2.4.2.]					
03	03	GE	1A	04	0040	Drums					
03	03	GE	1A	04	0050	Mesh					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0000	SYSTEM: PRINCIPAL MATERIALS USED					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0010	Steel, carbon					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0020	Steel, C - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0030	Steel, 1% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0040	Steel, 1/4% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0050	Steel, 2 1/4% Cr - 1% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0060	Steel, 2 1/2% Cr - 1% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0070	Steel, 5% Cr - 1/2% Mo					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0080	Steels, stainless ferrite					
03	03	GE	1A	05	0090	Steels, stainless austenitic (Cr-Ni)					
03	03	GE	1A	06	0000	SYSTEM: CLASSIFICATION [3b.3.2.4.1.]					
03	03	GE	1A	06	0100	Type of equipment:					
03	03	GE	1A	06	0010	0 - .1 tonne/min	0 - 20 kg/h	0 - 1 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0020	1.1 - 2 tonnes/min	21 - 50 kg/h	1.1 - 3 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0030	2.1 - 4 tonnes/min	51 - 100 kg/h	3.1 - 10 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0040	4.1 - 8 tonnes/min	101 - 200 kg/h	11 - 30 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0050	8.1 - 20 tonnes/min	201 - 500 kg/h	31 - 100 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0060	21.0 - 50 tonnes/min	501 - 1000 kg/h	101 - 500 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0070	51.0 - 100 tonnes/min	1001 - 2000 kg/h	501 - 2000 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0080	101 - 300 tonnes/min	2001 - 5000 kg/h	2001 - 5000 m^3/min,kg,tonne			
03	03	GE	1A	06	0090	300 tonnes/min and above	5000 kg/h and above	5000 m^3/min,kg,tonne and above			

Annexes



ANNEX I

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS FOR THE BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL DISAGGREGATION MODEL

In this annex, definitions are offered of all of the terms used in the design of the Basic Technological Disaggregation Model as applied to petrochemical projects. The terms are discussed in the order in which they occur in the model itself.

Phases

Generation phase. This is the phase in which the project is formulated, analysed, and refined through a series of technical and economic studies, and which culminates with the approval (authorization) of the project in accordance with each country's particular planning system. The human resources required for the project's administration are determined during this phase.

Financing phase. This phase includes all the activities carried out to secure finance for the project in the most favourable form, and may, depending on the specific requirements of the project, cover all or some of the other phases or merely one of them. The sources of financing may be national (state or private) and external. This phase ends with the wiping out of the financial obligations assumed.

Implementation phase. This phase refers to all the activities carried out to implement a project which has already been authorized and financed. It is during this phase that the human resources and investments required for the execution of the project are brought together. The execution phase comes to an end with the acceptance and start-up of the plant.

Operation phase. This phase is concerned with the technical, economic, and personnel aspects of plant administration and production.

Marketing phase. This phase covers the entire range of measures necessary for marketing the products and by-products produced by the project, taking into account the principles of supply and demand.

This model deals with the implementation phase which is further divided into "stages".

Stages

Studies for the implementation phase. This term refers to all those studies which, because of their detailed nature and their high cost, are almost always carried out when the project has already been approved and its execution authorized. Very often their purpose is to bring up to date and refine previous studies prepared during the generation phase.

The following kinds of studies are distinguished:

(a) Geological and soil, seismic, meteorological (climatological), topographical, raw materials, pilot plant;

(b) National or subregional, technological alternatives and process evaluation, construction materials inventory;

(c) Determination of the organizational framework required for the successful completion of the execution phase etc.

In view of the range, degree of specialization, and diversity of the activities making up this stage, the model provides only for a suggested general treatment of the disaggregated subactivities, leaving the detailed structure of each study to be prepared by the user in the light of his particular needs.

Choice of process technology. As its name indicates, this stage involves the use of theoretical studies and pilot testing to evaluate the previously selected processes and, on the basis of the results, to select the process embodying the engineering concept best suited to the technical-economic requirements of the owner.

Basic engineering. The activities of this stage are essentially based on the engineering concept and on process engineering. At this stage, attention is given to all the physico-chemical operations which make it possible to transform the raw material in question into the desired end-products. In addition, it is the work of this stage to establish the characteristics of each one of the equipment items and other plant facilities needed for the physico-chemical processes.

A significant aspect of this stage is that, as it proceeds, it generates a series of important project activities such as detailed engineering, the purchase of equipment, and others.

Detailed engineering. This stage is concerned with the preparation of the basic specifications of the plant facilities, whereby the characteristics developed as a result of mechanical, electrical, instrumentation, civil, industrial, and other engineering studies are interpreted and rewritten in more specific language.

Purchasing services. In this stage fall all the activities and arrangements connected with acquiring the equipment, machinery and materials needed for the execution of the project in keeping with the technical specifications, the best conditions of quality, and the established delivery dates and prices. These activities range from the evaluation and selection of suppliers to the actual on-site installation of the equipment and materials within the planned timetable. Because of the considerable technical effort which this stage requires, it is in some cases referred to as "purchase engineering".

Construction and assembly. Included in this stage is the construction work as such together with the assembly of the equipment and other installations which physically make up the plant being built. These are exclusively field activities, but their administration and management are of vital importance to the success of the project.

Particular attention, in this context, must be given to such aspects as the preparation and monitoring of expense budgets, the meeting of schedules, the timely recruitment of the required personnel, quality control and the inspection of equipment, materials etc.

Acceptance and start-up. This stage covers all the work connected with the bringing into operation, on a continuous and fully co-ordinated basis, of all the equipment needed to perform the production processes of the plant. "Acceptance" refers to the activities carried out to analyse and check that each of the plant's sections conforms to the mechanical and performance guarantees that apply in each case. This implies previous acceptance of each and every one of the equipment items from the point of view of its mechanical suitability.

Each stage is divided into "activities".

Activities

Basic tasks. These refer to those activities which define the scope and nature of the project work and which can be carried out by the owner or the contractor.

Technical services. These refer to all the advisory and technical assistance and support for the "basic tasks", the objective being to carry them out in accordance with sound engineering practices.

Technical documents. This covers all of the data, results, and standards used in support of technical activity. This documentation is usually found in the form of plans, catalogues, manuals, microfilms, publications, and the like.

Rules and procedures. By this is meant those activities which are governed by established rules or regulations (specifically adopted through the common consent of the parties to the project) for the purpose of co-ordinating actions of an administrative, technical and legal nature.

Conditions or restrictions. These refer to the clauses which define the legal, technical, commercial, and other responsibilities arising out of the agreements concluded between the owner and contractor.

Parameters used in the quantitative disaggregation procedure

Reference year. The costs which are incurred during the project's execution phase and which are taken into account as part of the quantitative disaggregation procedure are to be identified and discounted in terms of present net value, using as a reference base a year determined by the owner. As far as possible, the reference year should remain unchanged during the life of the project.

Local costs. These refer to outlays in the country in which the plant is to be located, regardless of the source of the financing.

Costs abroad. These refer to outlays made outside the country. They also include daily allowances paid to national personnel travelling abroad.

Man-hours, national. This is the measure of locally contracted work of national origin, expressed in terms of time per man.

Man-hours, foreign. This is the measure of work contracted abroad, expressed in terms of time per man.

Basic components

Basic component: Processes

This may be said to be the basic element of the model. Through its disaggregation, an effort is made to identify both the different requirements and products, qualitatively and quantitatively, as well as the various "core" and "peripheral" operations along with the operational variables governing them.

The basic component, processes, is divided into three groups.

Requirements group. This is the name given to the raw materials, chemical products and other inputs used in the manufacture of the products. Industrial services are noted here as simple process demands, without defining the operational systems which comprise them.

Operations group. These refer to the physical and chemical treatments which the raw materials undergo as part of the processes. These operations are classified as "core" and "peripheral". The first involve some sort of transformation and essentially describe the process in question, while the second complement the first. The latter are common to virtually all chemical and industrial plants, their use generally requiring no special authorization or licence.

Products group. These refer to all those products which are derived from the transformation of the raw materials as a result of a series of operations typical of chemical and industrial processing.

Basic component: Equipment

This component includes all the elements through which the process is carried out or conducted. In fact, it is fair to say that it is through the equipment component that the process takes place. The equipment in question may be series-produced or not, principal or auxiliary, and may include materials.

Each equipment group is sub-divided into the following systems.

Codes, norms and standards. In analysing the equipment, it is possible to identify the standards, codes and norms observed in their production. The model takes into account those which are most well known and most widely applied in the industrial world.

Process requirements. By breaking down these requirements, an effort is made to identify the variables which have the most important effect on the process and on the design of the equipment.

Conditions of design, manufacture and installation. Taking into account the conditions under which the equipment is to operate, this analysis makes it possible to determine the factors with a limiting and decisive effect on its design, manufacture and installation.

Accessories and minor equipment. This system includes all items other than the principal equipment, i.e. bolts, tubing, instruments etc.

Principal materials used. The materials with which the equipment has been manufactured are specified. The model considers the materials most commonly used in the manufacture of equipment employed in the chemical industry.

Classification. Under this system, the equipment is ranked on the basis of the specifications used for its industrial identification. This information is supplemented by that contained in the *Catálogo de fabricantes de bienes de capital* (Catalogue of capital equipment manufacturers) published by the Board of the Cartagena Agreement.

ANNEX II

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS

This glossary is included as part of the model for the sole purpose of defining the range of the principal terms which are used in the model and which may vary in meaning from one country to another. In certain cases, these differences in meaning are the result of a free rendering of a technical term or phrase taken from another language. The aim of the glossary therefore is to promote a common understanding of the terminology employed.

Acceptance, final

This refers to the plant owner's acceptance of the mechanical and process-related guarantees offered by the contractor, engineering firm or technology seller. Final acceptance implies the prior "mechanical acceptance" of the facility and entails, in addition, the verification of the quantity, quality, and other performance characteristics of the plant and its products.

Acceptance, mechanical

By this term is understood the plant owner's acceptance of the fixed and movable equipment following its manufacture and installation in the plant. Mechanical acceptance is based on a careful on-site review of each of the plant's constituent sections, the comparison of design and building plans, hydraulic and performance testing, and the submission of the related technical documentation. Individual equipment and machinery units are checked and tested in a manner appropriate to their nature.

Adaptation of technology

This is the modification of a technological solution to render it more efficient in the context of particular socio-economic and technical conditions.

Agreement

This refers to a commitment or undertaking between two persons or companies (licenser and licensee) in the form of a set of provisions which define the extent of the work to be performed and services rendered. Agreements are normally concluded in the case of licences, patents or basic engineering services.

Assimilation of technology

This is the process by which a thorough understanding of the technology is achieved, making it possible, in addition to the use of the technology for production purposes, to:

(a) Reproduce, adapt, and improve the technology;

(b) Extend it to new areas of application or problems;

(c) Explain and transmit it to third parties;

(d) Carry out original developments using the technology acquired in this way.

The supplementary annotation[a] indicates a thorough understanding of the adapted technology based on an intimate knowledge of the variables involved in the process and whatever modifications and additions may have been made to the technology as originally received.

Battery limits

The geographical delimitation of the contractor's responsibility.

[a] Additional concepts are included as complementary elements as a means of filling out the notion of the technical term being defined.

Changes in the scope of the project

These refer to written adjustments or modifications which, by common consent, are introduced into a project by persons acting under the authority of the owner and contractor.

Contractor

The person or company with whom the owner concludes an agreement for the acquisition of goods or services.

Copying of technology

The reproduction, without change, of an already existing technology, process, or product.

Cost of technology

This is the cost given in the documentation and does not represent, in the majority of cases, the total cost paid during the transactions. Félix Moreno P. (Cartillo sobre adquisición de tecnología) distinguishes between the explicit and implicit cost of technology, defining the implicit cost as "the cost which is disguised and hidden when technology is purchased . . . over-billing under the contract for machinery and raw materials is one such implicit cost . . .".

Creation of technology

The achievement of an original solution to a problem involving the production of goods or the provision of services.

Delegated administration

This is concerned with the arrangement, co-ordination and monitoring, on behalf of the owner, of the contracts concluded with third parties for the performance, by these parties, of activities in support of the project, such as detailed engineering, purchasing and building supervision.

Demand for technology

Market factors in the form of requests and needs, such as process licences, technical assistance, advisory services, training etc., for work on a project.

Engineering: basic, conceptual, process and detailed

In the preparation of contracts, considerable importance should be attached to the meanings of the concepts presented with the aim of defining them and breaking them down as effectively as possible. To these activities in the field of engineering and design, there correspond clear-cut stages in the execution of a project. Accordingly, they may be easily quantified in terms both of national and foreign currency and also the number of man-hours expended on them by an engineering consultancy firm.

Basic engineering

This essentially includes both conceptual and process engineering. It is obvious that these last two forms of engineering are both "basic" in the sense that they are prerequisites for progress in the remaining areas of a project; namely, detailed engineering, the purchase of equipment, its assembly and installation and finally the actual start-up of the facility.

Conceptual engineering

This defines the group of physico-chemical operations which make it possible to achieve the objective of transforming the raw material into the desired products. It also identifies the liquid and gaseous flows which make up this process, and quantifies their mass and thermal changes. Similarly, it determines and confirms the basic design, the conditions and characteristics of the soil in the area where the plant is to be erected and the safety factors which are to be observed. It selects the alternative combinations of raw materials and the alternative combinations of plants and processes. It establishes the type of process macro-units, selecting and defining the operational layout. It is involved in setting up pilot-plant installations, carrying out field tests and the preparation of laboratory analyses.

Its specific products include, among others:

(a) The materials and thermal balance of a process;

(b) The thermodynamic and empiric correlations, equations, and factors which help determine the dimensions of equipment (e.g., the enthalpy-temperature correlations of a liquid flow);

(c) Occasionally, more fundamental products such as the indication of the quantitative, kinetic behaviour of a chemical reaction when selecting the dimensions of a reactor.

Process engineering

This establishes the characteristics of all of the equipment and facilities required for the performance of the physico-chemical operations of a plant.

The following are among the products of process engineering:

(a) Acquisition of information pertinent to the design of the process;

(b) Specification of raw materials, finished products, and by-products, including their commercial characteristics;

(c) Specification of the auxiliary chemical products required by the process, and also the catalysts and intermediate products;

(d) Design of methods for the elimination of noise;

(e) Description of the interrelationships between different processing units;

(f) Design and choice of size of the basic equipment units making up a process system (e.g., furnaces, reactors, vessels, heat-exchangers etc.);

(g) Determination of the personnel required for the operation of the plant;

(h) Determination of the kinds of control systems and the extent of their automation;

(i) Determination of the laboratory techniques and analyses to be used with raw materials, products of the process and intermediate products;

(j) Determination, in the light of the particular features of the process, of the safety requirements for personnel and equipment;

(k) Identification of the sources of pollution in the process and their treatment;

(l) Establishment of operational guidelines, including a description of the process and its variables, emergency procedures and procedures for the normal starting and stopping of the unit, to serve as a basis for the preparation in final form, during the detailed engineering phase, of the plant-operating manuals.

The tools used in process engineering are the following:

Block diagram. Block diagrams show the interrelationships between the process macro-units and their principal load and product flows. Occasionally these diagrams also illustrate the basic physico-chemical operations that occur within a particular process unit. They are normally used in integrated production complexes, such as refineries and petrochemical plants. (See annex III for an example.)

Flag diagram (operational). This kind of diagram represents the basic behaviour of the main liquid and gaseous flows within the plant. The flag indicates the numerical value of the flow, the temperature, pressure, or any other important parameter. Flag diagrams are used to record operating conditions in special field tests.

Process-flow diagram. The process-flow diagram presents figures already determined by the principal designer of the process or associated with the contractual guarantees covering the process. It may also give alternative figures for two or more modes of operation (e.g., a higher and lower density level or a more and less thermally demanding operation). The process-flow diagram differs from the flag diagram only in operational terms.

Tubing and instrumentation diagram. This diagram provides a graphic representation of the principal and secondary process flows associated with the equipment units making up the plant. Among other things, this diagram

Indicates in detail the associated instrumentation

Indicates the shut position of the control valves in the event of a malfunction involving the working medium

Indicates the insulation requirements for vessels, piping and other equipment items

Identifies the equipment units in alphanumeric form

Indicates the diameter and calibre of tubing, valves, and accessories along with their material and any special installation requirements (e.g., minimum required distances)

Presents operational danger signals

Indicates the tubing and equipment used in start-up, shut-down and emergency procedures

The purpose of the tubing and instrumentation diagram is to present a graphic view of the elements composing the process engineering of a plant.

Equipment-layout diagram. This kind of diagram, which is in effect a floor plan of the plant, indicates the relative position of the equipment units, the distances and differences in level between them, and the space available for equipment maintenance. In addition, it shows the disposition of the work benches, the pipe runs, and the location of the safety and fire-prevention equipment.

Detailed engineering

The task of detailed engineering is to work up the basic specifications of the elements in a plant and to interpret and restate in more specific language the characteristics which are the concern of mechanical, electrical, instrumentation, civil and industrial engineering. In turn, each of these special areas has the following role within the overall context of detailed engineering.

Mechanical engineering

Determines critical flow levels and overload (pressure and temperature) effects

Describes the safety features required and specifies in detail (for their purchase) the fire-prevention system

Specifies, on the basis of a service balance-sheet, the consumption and production of basic services in accordance with the equipment to be installed (which it also specifies) and shares responsibility for guaranteeing basic services

Confirms the basic metallurgical characteristics of the equipment, proposing alternative metallurgical techniques when required and the same for instrumentation

Specifies the internal coatings required to combat corrosion

Is substantially involved in the design and dimensioning of all the pipe systems, valves and instruments of the plant

Electrical engineering

Specifies the operating and safety conditions of the electrical equipment

Sets the normal and maximum electrical loads and, accordingly, the power to be installed

Specifies the power systems for lighting, control and critical operations

Instrumentation engineering

Verifies and determines the operating conditions of the instruments

Specifies the characteristics of the instruments to be installed (reset, proportional, pneumatic, electronic etc.)

Designs and calculates valves and sensors

Specifies the characteristics of cut-off valves (manual and automatic) along with the location of alarm systems

Advises on the location of instruments on equipment units or control panels

Civil engineering

Prepares the preliminary plan for the general location and distribution of the plants, including roads and social infrastructure

Determines the acceptable factors of differential settling (subsidence)

Describes equipment and structures subject to vibration, buckling or special stresses

Specifies the hydraulics of the auxiliary services and also drains, sewer systems and industrial services

Estimated equipment cost

The quantification of the total value of the equipment items installed at the work site.

Experimental development

Activities undertaken for the purpose of using the results obtained in basic and applied research, as well as empirical knowledge, towards the introduction of new materials, processes, methods, products, devices, equipment, and operational systems, or of improving already existing ones.

Generction of technology

The introduction, for production use in a member country, of technological know-how not previously available in that country. This is done through the copying or adaptation of existing technology or the creation of new technology.

Grantor (licenser)

Person or company who markets or supplies technology on the basis of a contract to provide know-how, a process-licensing arrangement, or through technical assistance.

Hardware

This refers to the technology incorporated in the construction of machinery, equipment, devices, spare parts etc. Nearly all the technology imported into developing countries is of this type. It is difficult to ascertain the cost of the technology incorporated in a machine, since the raw materials, labour, capital depreciation, cost of technology, and profit are covered by a single price.

Hydraulic-system test

The checking out of the hydraulic conditions and performance of pipe systems, pumps, turbines etc., in accordance with the detailed engineering calculations. In some cases, this verification process is part of the start-up procedure.

Industrial services

These fall into two classes and cover what are known as utilities, off-site and industrial services:

(a) Basic services: all those systems and installations which are indispensable to the process (e.g. water, electric power, steam etc.);

(b) Support services: those systems and services which are necessary but not indispensable to the operation of a plant, where they perform a secondary or contingent role (e.g. maintenance, water for use in fire prevention etc).

Licence

The consent accorded by a grantor or licenser (holder of an exclusive right) to a licensee to use as his own or (as a practical matter) to apply knowledge protected by patents or trade marks.

Licensee

The person or company receiving the technology on the basis of a contract.

Licenser

The grantor in the specific case of a licence.

Non-patented know-how

This is most often defined as the professional knowledge, experience, and skills required for the production of one or more products. The definition is also considered to include all of a person's or organization's non-patentable knowledge and experience regarding all or any one of the elements comprising a production system. Know-how basically refers to documentation in the form of specific design techniques, formulae and correlations, plans and manuals. Since it is not patented, know-how is included in contracts as a means of providing some legal protection. This form of technology is widely employed, among other things, for plant operation and the basic design of auxiliary services.

Patent

A legally conferred exclusive right to the usufruct of an invention.

Patented process

The original sequence of physical and chemical operations which results in the production of a project and to the use of which an exclusive right has been legally conferred.

Patented product

A particular item which exhibits certain specific characteristics and for whose use an exclusive right has been legally conferred.

Project

The studies and activities which, taken together, result in the materialization of an initial idea.

Purchase, dispatching, shipment etc.

These activities are closely connected with the project's detailed engineering. When contracts for these activities are awarded, the contractor, acting on behalf of the owner, selects supplier firms, asks for price quotations, analyses them from the economic and technical standpoint and together with the owner determines the best seller, following which he enters into direct negotiations with the suppliers. Other responsibilities normally included in such contracts have to do with the arrangements for the shipping, transport, and reception of materials and equipment.

Research, applied

Activities designed to add to scientific and technical knowledge and directed towards a specific practical end.

Research, basic (pure)

The search for new scientific knowledge for its own sake, i.e. undertaken without a specific practical objective.

Royalty

The periodic payment made by a licensee to a licenser for the right to use an industrial property which is owned by the latter and which may be simple (e.g. a patent) or complex (e.g. a patent plus know-how). The form and periodicity of the payment are specified in the licensing agreement or contract.

Selection of technology

The process of selecting, from among all the available alternatives, that technology which best satisfies the evaluation criteria adopted. Proper selection requires:

(a) Thorough information regarding all the possible options;

(b) A sound methodology and well-considered system of evaluation criteria.

Software

The information on machinery and equipment contained in books, journals, plans, drawings, specifications, films, magnetic tapes or in any other form, apart from its physical incorporation in the machinery or equipment where its cost cannot be separated from that of the machinery or equipment. In cases when, for example, a repair manual is supplied with machinery or equipment, it represents software and could be assigned a price, although this is not normaliy done as it is included in the price of the machinery. A plant operating manual falls under this concept.

Specification manuals

These form part of the technical information turned over by the contractor to the owner and refer to the equipment or materials which make up the plant or processing unit.

Standardization

A discipline concerned with the establishment, application, and adaptation of rules designed to achieve and maintain ordered consistency within a particular area.

Start-up

The stage, immediately following the completion of a plant and its mechanical acceptance, in which the plant or a part thereof is placed in continuous operation in a way involving the interaction of all the parts which make up the overall design process.

Technical advisory services

Studies prepared by experts in specialized areas.

Technical assistance

This is activity specifically intended to help enterprises deal with their technical problems through advisory services, training and support

Technological disaggregation

Breakdown of the technology employed in the production of an item or the provision of a service, or of the implementation process of a project from its inception to its completion, into its component parts and stages, whereby "core" technologies are distinguished from "peripheral" technologies, the purpose being to improve the negotiating position of the parties acquiring the technology, to generate demand for national and subregional goods and services, to promote the assimilation process, and to contribute to the planning process.

Supplementary element: Implies the identification of each of the factors (scientific, technical, economic and administrative) which play a part in the understanding of a production facility.

Technology

The know-how which is necessary for the processing of inputs into products, the use of such products, or the rendering of services.

Core technology

The know-how which is specific to, and which characterizes, a production process or the rendering of a service.

Free technology

Technology whose use is not subject to legal restrictions.

Non-free technology

Technology owned by an individual or company whose use by other parties is prohibited by patent or by the secrecy surrounding non-patentable know-how. (See the definitions of "patent" and "non-patented know-how".)

Peripheral technology

Interrelated know-how which is not specific to the manufacture of a product, the development of a process, or the rendering of a service, but which is required for the application of the core technology as part of the production of goods or services, or even in the generation of further know-how.

Technology package

An ensemble of well-defined and closely linked technological elements (basic and detailed engineering, equipment, purchasing, construction, licences, know-how etc.) through which a project is brought to conclusion.

Technology supply

The range of services, remunerated or not, offered by sources. This supply includes: the information services of technical libraries or assistance centres; the professional services of engineers and technicians; record-keeping on patents lapsed or in force within a country or outside it; research services at universities, institutes and firms; advisory services and confidential know-how from other companies or institutions etc.

Transfer of technology

The acquisition of theoretical and practical know-how, which may in turn lead to a change in, or improvement on, existing technical, economic and social processes.

Trade mark

A visible device, legally reserved for exclusive use, which is used to distinguish the merchandise of one maker from that of another. The territorial protection enjoyed by the holder of a trade mark is, however, not as complete as that enjoyed by the patent-holder, for the reason that this protection applies only to the national markets in which the owner of the trade mark not only registers the trade mark, but also uses it on his own behalf or through third parties.

Trial run

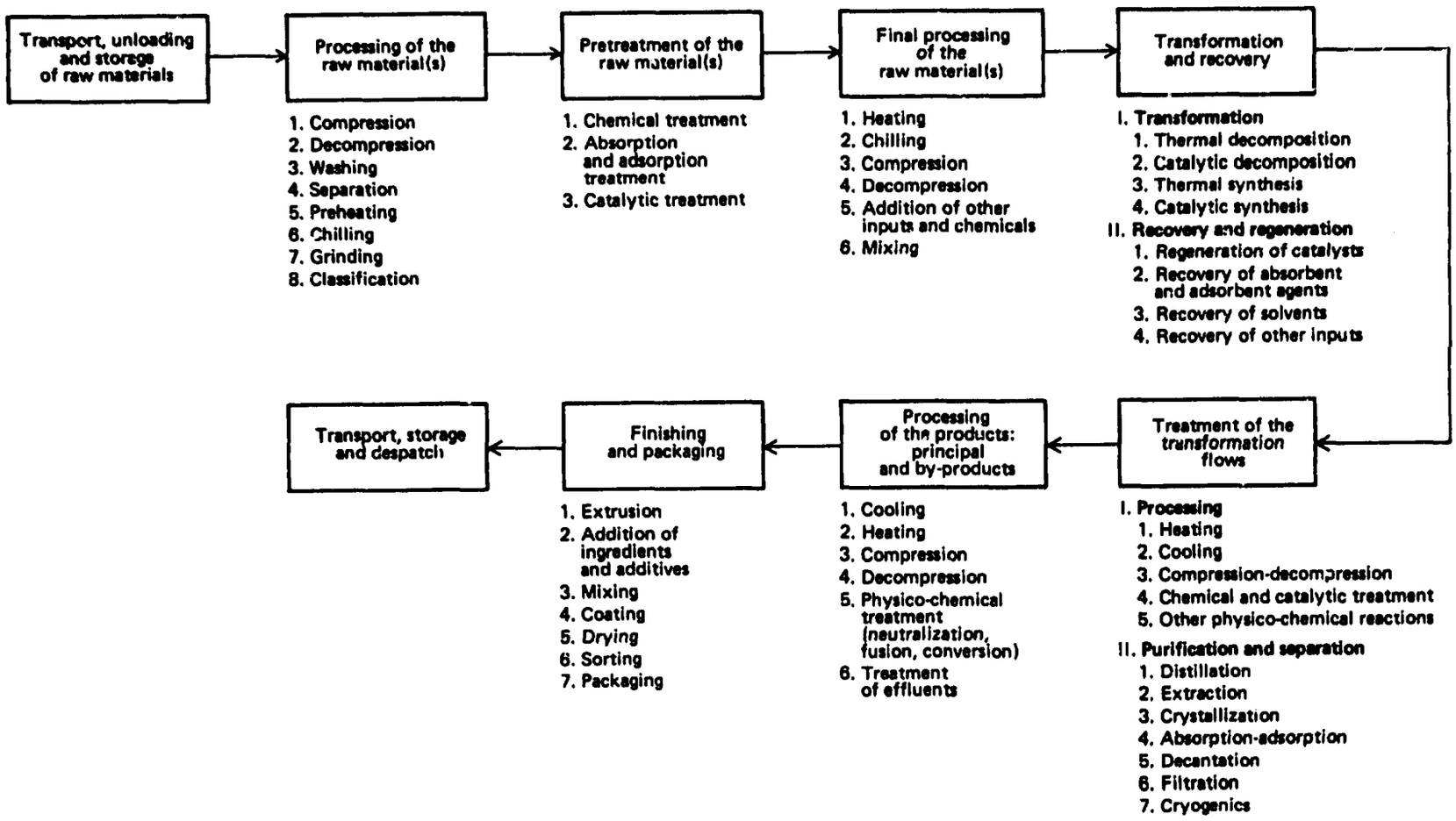
Tests conducted after the facility has begun operation, designed to ensure that the process-related guarantees regarding capacity, efficiency and the quality of the finished products have been met.

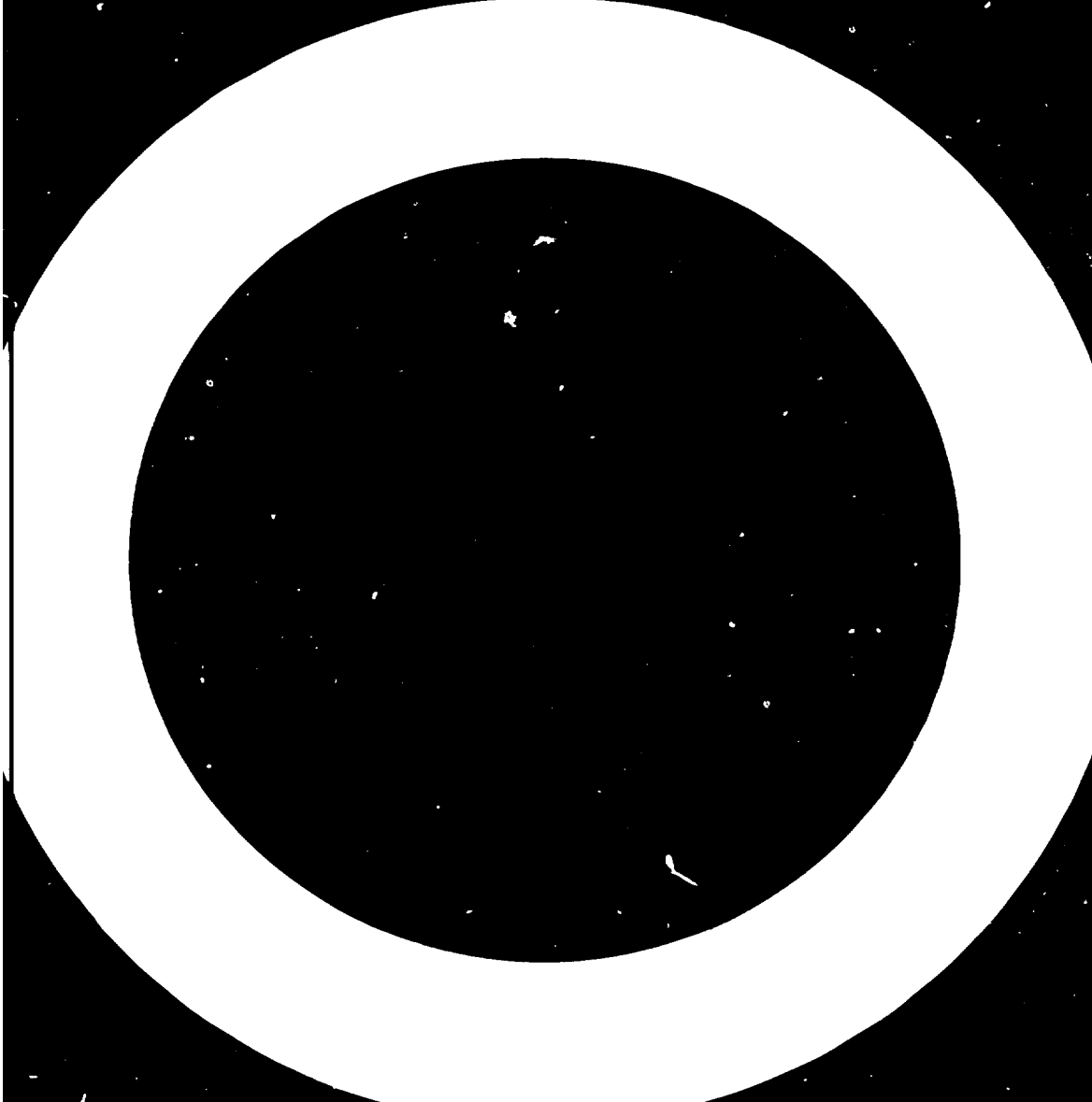
Turnkey contract

In this kind of contract, the technology supplier carries out the full range of technical and administrative operations necessary to establish the enterprise, handing over its direction, in perfect operating condition, to the owner as soon as the latter has acquired the competence to assume the management of the enterprise.

ANNEX III

TYPICAL BLOCK DIAGRAM OF PRODUCTION AT CHEMICAL PLANTS





ANNEX IV

SPECIMEN FORMS USED IN THE BTDM

Rev. No.	
Date	
Under study	
Under way	
Completed	

CHARACTERIZATION OF THE PROJECT

I. GENERAL DATA

NAME OF UNDERTAKING:	
NAME OF PROJECT:	
LOCATION:	
OFFICE OR DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBLE	CHIEF OF PROJECT: (Names) Chief: Assistant:
PRINCIPAL AIMS OF PROJECT:	

II. SPECIFIC DATA

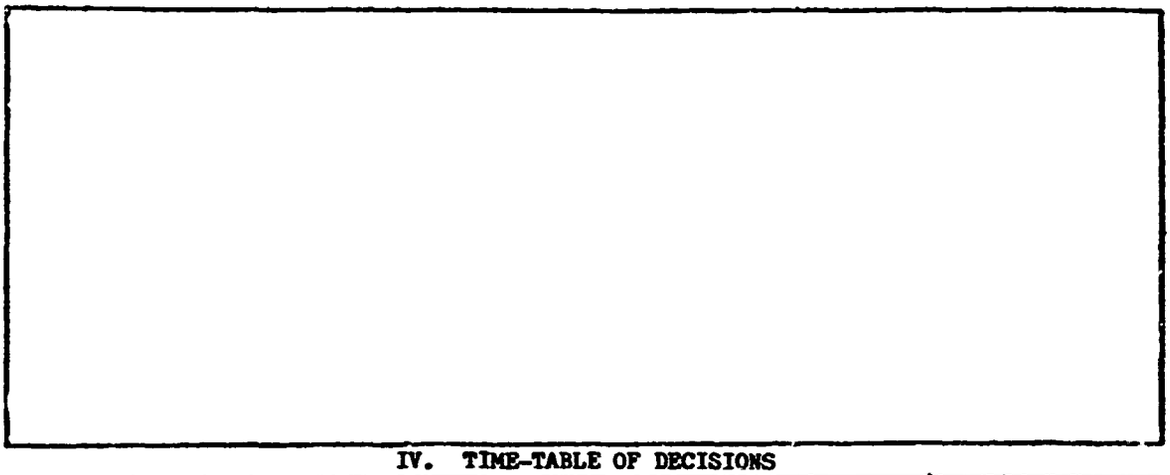
RAW MATERIALS	t/a	MAIN INPUTS*	t/a

PROCESSES			PRODUCTS**			
NAME OF UNITS	TECHNOLOGY	CAPAC. t/a	MAIN INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS	t/a	END PRODUCTS***	t/a

HIGHER TECHNICAL PERSONNEL REQUIRED****	1	2
MIDDLE-LEVEL TECHNICAL PERSONNEL REQUIRED****		
UNSKILLED MANPOWER****		

Conventions:	NOTES:
* Chemical products, catalysts, etc. ** Obtained during the process *** Main products and by-products **** 1. For development of the product 2. For operation of the plant	

III. BLOCK DIAGRAM



IV. TIME-TABLE OF DECISIONS

DATE OF DECISION BY UNDERTAKING	
DATE OF GOVERNMENT DECISION	
DATE COMMENCEMENT IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	
DATE COMMENCEMENT OPERATION PHASE	
TOTAL MONTHS	

V. ECONOMIC DATA (in $US)

INITIAL BUDGET (reference year 19)	

SOURCES OF FINANCE - (reference year 19)

NATIONAL - SUBREGIONAL	'000 dollars	FOREIGN	'000 dollars
TOTAL		TOTAL	

DISTRIBUTION OF CAPITAL (reference year 19)

CAPITAL REQUIRED ('000 dollars)				RATIO: CONTRI-BUTION DEBT %	DESTINATION OF INVESTMENT PERCENTAGE	
OWN CONTRIBUTION	NATIONAL	SUBREGIONAL	FOREIGN		LOCAL	EXTERNAL
TOTAL DEBT:				CAPITAL DEBT %	INTERNAL EXCHANGE RATE OF PROJECT (IER)	
TOTAL CAPITAL:						

VI. MARKET DATA (in kt/a)

MARKETS / PRODUCTS - BY-PRODUCTS	NATIONAL		SUBREGIONAL		WORLD	
	Total	Unsatis-fied	Total	Unsatis-fied	Total	Unsatis-fied

Qualitative disaggregation (main sheet)

REV. No.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..... OF .....

Code	NAME OF STAGE:	
	NAME OF ACTIVITY:	YES O/C / NO

NOTES

Qualitative disaggregation

Qualitative disaggregation (continuation sheet)

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	PAGE ..... OF	REV. NO. .....

Qualitative disaggregation

Quantitative disaggregation (main sheet)

REV. No.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..... OF .....

Code	NAME OF STAGE:	Reference year 19								
		Cumulative expenditure				Man-hours				
		000 $US				000 hours			Cost	
		Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.

NOTES

Quantitative disaggregation

Quantitative disaggregation (continuation sheet)

NAME OF PROJECT:	REV. No.	PAGE ..... of ....

						STAGE:	Loc.	Subr.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.	Tot.	Nat.	For.

Quantitative disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation, processes (main sheet)

REV. No.	DATE Start ..... End	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..... OF .....

Code						BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES
						GROUP:
						SYSTEM:

NOTES

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation, processes (continuation sheet)

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: PROCESSES	REV. No.....	PAGE .... of .....

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation, equipment (main sheet)

REV. No.	DATE	NAME OF PROJECT:	PROJECT CODE	UNDER STUDY ☐ UNDER WAY ☐ COMPLETED ☐	OFFICE OR DEPT. RESPONSIBLE	PAGE ..... OF .....
	Start ..... End					

Code	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	Equipment:			
	GROUP:	1	2	3	4
	SYSTEM: NOMENCLATURE				

NOTES

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation, equipment (continuation sheet)

NAME OF PROJECT:	NAME OF STAGE:	REV. No.....	PAGE ... of ...

GROUP: / SYSTEM:	EQUIPMENT NOMENCLATURE	1	2	3	4

Descriptive disaggregation

Descriptive disaggregation, equipment (supplementary sheet)

NAME OF PROJECT:	BASIC COMPONENT: EQUIPMENT	REV. No.....	PAGE .... of .....

EQUIPMENT										
NOMENCLATURE / CODE										

Descriptive disaggregation

The UNIDO Development and Transfer of Technology Series

*No. 1 National Approaches to the Acquisition of Technology (ID/187), Sales No. E.78.II.B.7. Price: $US 8.00

No. 2 UNIDO Abstracts on Technology Transfer (ID/189)

*No. 3 The Manufacture of Low-cost Vehicles in Developing Countries (ID/193), Sales No. E.78.II.B.8. Price: $US 3.00

No. 4 Manual on Instrumentation and Quality Control in the Textile Industry (ID/200)

*No. 5 Technology for Solar Energy Utilization (ID/202), Sales No. E.78.II.B.6. Price: $US 10.00

No. 6 Audio-visual Techniques for Industry (ID/203)

No. 7 Technologies from Developing Countries (I) (ID/208)

Technologies from Developing Countries (II) (ID/246)

No. 8 Process Technologies for Phosphate Fertilizers (ID/209)

No. 9 Process Technologies for Nitrogen Fertilizers (ID/211)

*No. 10 Brickmaking Plant: Industry Profile (ID/212), Sales No. E.78.II.B.9. Price: $US 4.00

No. 11 Technological Profiles on the Iron and Steel Industry (ID/218)

No. 12 Guidelines for Evaluation of Transfer of Technology Agreements (ID/233)

No. 13 Fertilizer Manual (ID/250)

No. 14 Case-Studies in the Acquisition of Technology (I) (ID/257)

Case-Studies in the Acquisition of Technology (II) (ID/296)

No. 15 Technological Self-Reliance of the Developing Countries: Towards Operational Strategies (ID/262)

No. 16 Metal Production Development Units (ID/271)

No. 17 Technology Exports from Developing Countries (I): Argentina and Portugal (ID/289)

No. 18 Basic Technological Disaggregation Models: I. The Petrochemical Industry (ID/302)

In Europe, North America and Japan, all the numbers listed above are free except those marked with an asterisk, which are distributed in those areas in a separate sales edition at the price shown. Outside Europe, North America and Japan, all the numbers are free without exception.

Requests for free copies, quoting title and ID number, should be addressed to the Editor, *UNIDO Newsletter,* P.O. Box 300, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

Copies of the sales editions should be ordered by title and sales number from an authorized distributor of United Nations publications or from one of the following offices:

For Europe

Sales Section
United Nations Office
CH-1211 Geneva 10
Switzerland

For North America and Japan

Sales Section
United Nations
New York, New York 10017
United States of America